

Міністерство освіти і науки України
Миколаївський державний гуманітарний університет
імені Петра Могили
комплексу “Києво-Могилянська академія”

Кузенко
Галина Миколаївна,
к.філол.н., доцент кафедри ТПП

Кафедра ТПП

Навчальний посібник
з курсу “Теорія та практика перекладу”
“THE WORLD OF INTERPRETING
AND TRANSLATING”

Г.М. Кузенко

Навчальний посібник
з курсу “Теорія та практика перекладу”
“THE WORLD OF INTERPRETING
AND TRANSLATING”

Технічний редактор, комп’ютерна верстка,
дизайн обкладинки *К. Дорофєєва.*
Друк *С. Волинець.* Фальцювальні-палітурні роботи *А. Грубкіна*

Підп. до друку 01.12.2008 р.
Формат 60х84¹/₁₆. Папір офсет.
Гарнітура “Times New Roman”. Друк ризограф.
Ум. друк. арк. 13,49. Обл.-вид. арк. 12,52.
Тираж 100 пр. Зам. № 2492

Видавець і виготовлювач: МДГУ ім. Петра Могили.
54003, м. Миколаїв, вул. 68 Десантників, 10.
Тел.: 8 (0152) 50-03-32, 8 (0152) 76-55-81, e-mail: vrector@kma.mk.ua.
Свідоцтво суб’єкта видавничої справи ДК № 1175 від 25.12.2002 р.



Видавництво МДГУ ім. Петра Могили
Миколаїв
2008

УДК 81'25
ББК 81-7
К 89

NOTES

Рекомендовано Міністерством науки і освіти України як навчальний посібник (лист № 1.4/18-Г-1333.1 від 11.06.08).

Рекомендовано до друку вченою радою Миколаївського державного гуманітарного університету ім. Петра Могили (протокол ВР № 11 (64) від 11.09.2008 р.).

Рецензенти:

Таранець В.Г., доктор філологічних наук, професор кафедри німецької філології Миколаївського державного університету ім. В.О. Сухомлинського.

Філіпова Н.М., кандидат філологічних наук, професор, завідувач кафедрою прикладної лінгвістики Миколаївського національного університету ім. Адмірала Макарова.

Шуткіна Г.М., кандидат філологічних наук, доцент, завідувач кафедрою іноземної філології МННІ ОНУ ім. І.І. Мечникова.

Кузенко Г.М.

К 89 Навчальний посібник з курсу "Теорія та практика перекладу" "The World of Independent and Translating". – Миколаїв: Вид-во МДГУ ім. Петра Могили, 2008. – 232 с.

ISBN 978-966-336-110-9

Посібник має за мету познайомити майбутніх фахівців з перекладу із основними поняттями перекладознавства.

Завдання посібника спрямовані на вдосконалення культури мови оригіналу і мови перекладу.

УДК 81'25
ББК 81-7

ISBN 978-966-336-110-9

© Кузенко Г.М. 2008
© МДГУ ім. Петра Могили, 2008

A LIST OF LITERATURE USED AND RECOMENDED

1. Аристов Н.Б. Основы перевода. – М., 1997.
2. Бархударов Л.С. Язык и перевод. – М., 1975.
3. Беспалова Н.П., Котлярова К.Н. Практикум по переводу грамматические трудности. – М., 2005.
4. Влахов С. Фторин С. Непереводимое в переводе. – М., 1986.
5. Вопросы теории перевода в зарубежной лингвистике. – М., 1978.
6. Зражевская Т.А. Беляева Л.М. Трудности перевода с английского языка на русский. – М., 1986.
7. Зражевская Т.А. Гуськова Т.И. Трудности перевода общественно-политического текста с английского языка на русский. – М., 1986.
8. Карабан В.І. Теорія і практика перекладу з української мови на англійську мову. – Вінниця, 2003.
9. Комиссаров В.Н. Слово о переводе. – М., 1973.
10. Комиссаров В.Н. Рецкер Я.И., Тархов В.И. Пособие по переводу с английского языка на русский. Ч. 1, Ч. 2. – М., 1975.
11. Корунець І.В., Теорія і практика перекладу. – Вінниця, 2003.
12. Крупнов В.Н. В творческой лаборатории переводчика. – М., 1976.
13. Крупнов В.Н. Пособие по общественно-политической и официально-деловой лексике. – М., 1984.
14. Лилова А. Введение в общую теорию перевода. – М., 1985.
15. Левицкая Т.Р. Фитерман А.М. Теория и практика перевода с английского языка на русский. – М., 2001.
16. Миньяр-Белоручев Р.К. Последовательный перевод. – М., 1989.
17. Миньяр-Белоручев Р.К. Пособие по устному переводу. – М., 2001.
18. Попович А. Проблемы художественного перевода. – М., 1980.
- ¹⁹ Романова С.П., Коралова А.Л. Пособие по переводу с английского языка на русский. – М., 2006.
20. Рецкер Я.И. Теория перевода и переводческая практика. – М., 1974.
21. Славина Н.М., Бударкевич Н.М. Сборник упражнений по переводу с английского языка на русский. – М., 1974.

CONTENTS

Передмова	5
Translation, types of translation	6
Levels and types of equivalents	14
Exercises	20
Methods and ways of translating various proper names	23
Exercises	26
Conveying the names of companies, corporations, firms	29
Exercises	32
Units of international lexicon and ways of rendering their meaning and lingual form	37
Ways of conveying the lexical meaning of genuine internationalisms	40
Translating of loan internationalisms	42
Exercises	43
Units of nationally biased lexicon and ways of their translation	47
Ways of rendering the meaning of nationally biased units of lexicon	49
Exercises	52
Translation of idiomatic/phraseological and stable expressions	58
Transformation of some idioms in the process of translating	64
Exercises	65
Rendering of the contextual meanings of the definite and indefinite articles	73
Realization of contextual meanings of the definite articles	74
Realization of contextual meanings of the indefinite article	76
Exercises	78
Asyndetic noun clusters and rendering their meaning into Ukrainian	82
Approaches to translating asyndetic substantival clusters	83
Translation of two-componental asyndetic substantival clusters	84
Translation of three-componental asyndetic substantival clusters	86
Translation of four-componental asyndetic substantival clusters	88
Translation of five-, six- and seven-componental asyndetic substantival clusters	90
Exercises	91
Translation of english verbals and verbal constructions/complexes	97
Ways of rendering the lexico-grammatical meanings and functions of the english infinitive	98
Ways of translating infinitival complexes	99
Exercises	102
Ways of translating the participles and participial constructions	109

Ways of translating participial constructions/complexes	111
Exercises	114
Structural types of ukrainian language units conveying the meanings of the nominative absolute participial constructions	118
Exercises	119
Translation of the gerund and gerundial complexes	123
Ways of translating gerundial complexes/constructions	125
Exercises	126
The lexico-grammatical expression of modality through modal verbs	130
Exercises	138
English modal verbs having not always modal verbs equivalents in Ukrainian	146
Exercises	149
Ways of conveying the meanings of subjective modality	154
Grammatical modality and means of expressing it	156
Exercises	157
Basic translation devices	162
Exercises	164
Transformation in the process of translation	169
Grammatically and stylistically/subjectively prearranged transformations	172
Exercises	172
Ways of conveying the passive voice constructions	177
Exercises	178
Objectively required and subjectively introduced/contextual transformations of language units	181
Objectively and subjectively conditioned transformations of lexical units in the process of translation	184
Exercises	186
Additional texts for written or oral translation	192
Glossaries for simultaneous interpreters	209
Appendix 1	220
Appendix 2	221
Appendix 3	222
Appendix 4	224
A list of literature used and recommended	230

романіст	(письменник) novelist, novel-writer
scale <i>n</i>	чаша терезів; <i>pl.</i> терези; масштаб; розмір; охоплення; шкала; градація; такса; <i>муз.</i> гама
шкала	scale; range; dial
scholar <i>n</i>	учений; фахівець у галузі гуманітарних наук; стипендіат; дуже освічена людина; учень; школяр
школяр	pupil; schoolboy; schoolgirl
special <i>adj</i>	особливий, окремий; спеціальний; надзвичайний; екстрений; приватний, індивідуальний; певний, визначений
especial <i>adj</i>	особливий, спеціальний; винятковий; окремий; конкретний
спеціальний	special
species <i>n</i>	рід, порода; вид, різновид
спеції	spice, flavouring, relish, herbs
specific <i>adj</i>	особливий; спеціальний, специфічний; точний, певний; <i>біол.</i> видовий; <i>фіз.</i> питомий
специфічний	peculiar; unique; specific
spectacle <i>n</i>	видовище; сцена; вистава, спектакль
spectacles <i>n</i>	окуляри; кольорове скло світлофора
спектакль	performance; spectacle
speculate <i>v</i>	обмірковувати, обдумувати; робити припущення; спекулювати; грати на біржі
спекулювати	to profiteer; to gamble; to speculate; to misuse
stamp <i>n</i>	штамп; печатка, штемпель; тавро; плomba; поштова марка; рід, сорт; характерна риса
штамп	stamp; punch; cliché; stock phrase
structure <i>n</i>	структура; будова; будівля, споруда
структура	structure; pattern; framework
subject <i>n</i>	предмет (розмови); тема, сюжет; навчальний предмет; об'єкт; привід; підданий; <i>грам.</i> підмет
суб'єкт	person; subject
translation <i>n</i>	переклад; переміщення; пояснення, тлумачення; <i>рад.</i> трансляція
трансляція	translation; broadcasting

physicist <i>n</i>	фізик; матеріаліст
фізик	physicist; teacher of physics
piston <i>n</i>	поршень; пістон
пістон	a percussion cap; valve; piston
pretension <i>n</i>	претензія; зазіхання; пред'явлення прав; удавання, прикидання
претензія	pretension, pretence; claim; demand; challenge; bid
principal <i>adj</i>	головний, основний; провідний
принциповий	basic, essential, fundamental, main; principled
probe <i>n</i>	зонд; зондування; космічна ракета; <i>амер.</i> розслідування
проба	trial, test; testing; analysis; sample; standard; fineness
procedure <i>n</i>	процедура; судочинства; технологічний процес; методика (прийом) проведення (дослідку)
процедура	procedure; technique; treatment
production <i>n</i>	виробництво; продуктивність; продукція; виріб; постанова (п'єси, фільму)
продукція	output; yield; product(s); production; published works
profile <i>n</i>	контур; обрис; профіль; короткий біографічний нарис
профіль	profile; side-view; type, specification
progress <i>n</i>	прогрес, розвиток; рух, просування (вперед); досягнення, успіхи
прогрес	progress; development; improvement; advance
project <i>n</i>	проект, план, схема
проект	project; projection; design; plan; draft; scheme; thesis
prospect <i>n</i>	вид, вигляд; панорама; перспектива, плани на майбутнє; надія, сподівання
проспект	avenue; plan; summary; prospectus; advertisement
protection <i>n</i>	захист, охорона; заступництво, протегування; перепустка, паспорт
протекція	patronage; influence; protection
radical <i>adj</i>	корінний, основний; повний, фундаментальний; радикальний; кореневий; природний, первісний
радикальний	radical; drastic; sweeping
repetition <i>n</i>	повторення; наслідування; копія; заучування напам'ять
репетиція	rehearsal
replica <i>n</i>	точна копія; репродукція; <i>тех.</i> модель
репліка	remark; retort; response; comment
romanist <i>n</i>	католик; фахівець в галузі римського права; фахівець з романістики

ПЕРЕДМОВА

*У перекладі слід добиратися до
неперекладних явищ, тільки тоді
можна по-справжньому пізнати
чужий народ, чужу мову.
Гете*

Посібник “The World of Interpreting and Translating” має на меті позна-йомити студентів, майбутніх фахівців з перекладу, а також перекладачів-початківців та усіх, хто цікавиться перекладом, з основними поняттями перекладознавства.

В основу теоретичної частини посібника покладено матеріали відомих фахівців з перекладу: В.І. Карабан, І.В. Корунець, В.М. Комісаров, А.Л. Коралова, С.П. Романова, Н.П. Беспалова.

Теоретична частина посібника викладена лаконічно і логічно. Всі розділи побудовано за єдиною структурою: теорія – практика.

Вправи являються основним засобом перевірки засвоєння матеріалу теоретичного курсу і слугують для розвитку та закріплення практичних навичок перекладу. Матеріал для них підібраний з різних джерел – газетних статей, публіцистики, художніх творів, науково-популярної літератури. Деякі вправи запозичені у вищевказаних авторів. У посібнику висвітлюються принципи практичного застосування основних лексико-семантичних та граматичних трансформацій, які здійснюються у практиці перекладу.

Наявність у посібнику як вправ, так і теоретичної інформації обумовлено тим, що, займаючись практикою перекладу, студенти мають можливість повторити чи вивчити необхідний теоретичний матеріал, познайомитися з новими мовними явищами, використовувати обґрунтовані правила, прийоми та види перекладу.

Проблемно-орієнтовані завдання посібника спрямовані на вдосконалення культури мови оригіналу і мови перекладу; активізацію інтелектуальної діяльності особистості та її кругозору, які потім відбиватимуться у професійній діяльності перекладача.

Посібник включає додатки до яких входять: список латинізмів, складних прислівників-архаїзмів, “удаваних друзів” перекладача та глосарії.

Посібник можна використати з метою самоосвіти.

Висловлюю подяку колезі Бондаренко К.В. за плідну співпрацю.

TRANSLATION, TYPES OF TRANSLATION

Translation (or the practice of translation) is a set of actions performed by the translator while rendering the source (or original) text (ST) into another language. Translation is a means of interlingual communication. The translator makes possible an exchange of information between the users of different languages by producing in the target language (TL or the translating language) a text which has an identical communicative value with the source (or original) text (ST). This target text (TT, that is the translation) is not fully identical with ST as to its form or content due to the limitations imposed by the formal and semantic differences between the source language (SL) and TL. Nevertheless the users of TT identify it, to all intents and purposes, with ST – **functionally, structurally and semantically**. *The functional identification* is revealed in the fact that the users (or the translation receptors - TR) handle TT in such a way as if it were ST, a creation of the source text author.

The structure of the translation should follow that of the original text: there should be no change in the sequence of narration or in the arrangement of the segments of the text.

The aim is maximum parallelism of structure which would make it possible to relate each segment of the translation to the respective part of the original.

Of major importance is *the semantic identification* of the translation with ST. It is presumed that the translation has the same meaning as the original text. No exchange of information is possible if there is discrepancy between the transmitted and the received message. The presumption of semantic identity between ST and TT is based on the various degrees of equivalence of their meanings. The translator usually tries to produce in TL the closest possible equivalent to ST.

The translating process includes two mental processes – **understanding** and **verbalization**. First, the translator understands the contents of ST, that is, reduces the information it contains to his own mental program, and then he develops this program into TT. The translating process has to be described in some translation models.

A model is a conventional representation of the translating process describing mental operations by which the source text or some part of it may be translated, irrespective of whether these operations are actually performed

graphic <i>adj</i>	наочний, графічний; яскравий, образний
графік	schedule, chart; diagram; graph
hymn <i>n</i>	церковний гімн, псалом; хвалебна пісня; гімн
гімн	(державний) (national) anthem
individual <i>adj</i>	особистий, індивідуальний; окремих, приватний; характерний, особливий
індивідуальний	personal; peculiar; one's own; individual; separate
information <i>n</i>	інформація, відомості; дані; довідки; знання
інформація	data; information; <i>військ.</i> intelligence; report(s)
instructive <i>adj</i>	повчальний; інструктивний
інструктивний	instructional; instructive
instructor <i>n</i>	учитель, викладач; інструктор; керівник; довідник
інструктор	teacher, instructor
instrument <i>n</i>	знаряддя, інструмент; прилад; муз. інструмент;
	<i>юр.</i> документ, грамота, акт
інструмент	tool, instrument
interval <i>n</i>	інтервал; пауза; проміжок часу; антракт, перерва
інтервал	distance, space; period; interval
limit <i>n</i>	межа; рубіж; граничний розмір; строк давності
ліміт	limit; permission
machine <i>n</i>	машина, механізм, апарат; верстат; станок;
	транспортний засіб; людина, яка працює як машина або машинально
машина	engine; machine; mechanism; machinery; vehicle; car
magazine <i>n</i>	журнал, періодичне видання; склад боєприпасів;
	<i>військ.</i> магазин, обойма
магазин	shop, store
multiplication	множення; розмножування; збільшення
мультиплікація	animation
obligation <i>n</i>	обов'язок, зобов'язання; боргова розписка
облігація	bond
original <i>adj</i>	первісний, початковий; вихідний; автентичний;
оригінальний	оригінальний, своєрідний; новий, свіжий, творчий
personal <i>n</i>	peculiar, constructive, unusual, strange; original
personnel <i>n</i>	<i>амер.</i> хроніка
персонал	персонал; штат; кадри
physic <i>n</i>	staff; body; personnel
physique <i>n</i>	<i>розм.</i> ліки; проносне; <i>розм.</i> міцний напій
фізика	будова тіла, статура; <i>спорт.</i> фізичні дані
physician <i>n</i>	physics; natural science
	лікар; <i>перен.</i> цілитель

декорації	décor, scenery
demonstration	показ наочними прикладами; демонстрація; доказ, довід; аргументація
демонстрація	rally; show; parade; display; demonstration
detail n	подробниця, деталь; частина, елемент, фрагмент
деталь	item; part, element, component; piece; detail
diagram n	схема, креслення, графік; діаграма
діаграма	chart, graph, diagram
direction n	напрямок; галузь, сфера; керівництво, управління; наказ; правління, дирекція; постанова
дирекція	administration, management; direction
diversion n	відхід; відхилення; відвернення, відволікання; розвага, забава; диверсія; обхід
диверсія	sabotage, diversion, subversive activity
dog n	собака, пес
дог	a Dutch hound
dramatic adj	драматичний, драматургічний; акторський, театральний; хвилюючий, яскравий; ефектний
драматичний	drama (dramatic); tragical; startling; affected
fabric n	тканина, матеріал; виріб, фабрикат; будівля, споруда; структура, устрій
фабрика	factory, mill
familiar adj	знайомий; добре обізнаний; загальновідомий, простий, звичайний; близький, дружній; фамільярний, безцеремонний
фамільярний	free and easy; familiar
fashion n	мода; стиль; фасон; спосіб, вид, форма, манера
фасон	style; pattern; cut; from; fashion
figure n	фігура, зовнішній вигляд; цифра; зображення, ілюстрація, рисунок; геометрична фігура
фігура	build, frame; figure; shape; form, card; piece
film n	фільм; плівка; тонка оболонка
фільм	film; picture; movie
fraction n	дріб; частка, доля; крихта, уламок; хім. фракція
фракція	faction
fragment n	уривок, фрагмент; уламок, осколок
фрагмент	extract, fragment
fundamental	основний, докорінний; істотний
фундаментальний	solid; thorough; rich, substantial; main, fundamental
general adj	загальний; поширений; звичайний; головний; неспеціалізований; неточний; генеральний
генеральний	main, basic; general

by the translator. Translation models can be oriented either toward the situation reflected in the ST contents or toward the meaningful components of the ST contents.

The existing models of the translating process are based on **the situational** (or referential) **model**, which is based on the identity of the situations described in the original text and in the translation, and **the semantic-transformational model** postulates the similarity of basic notions and nuclear structures in different languages. These postulates are supposed to explain the dynamic aspects of translation. In other words, it is presumed that the translator actually makes a mental travel from the original to some interlingual level of equivalence and then further on to the text of translation.

In **the situational model** this intermediate level is extralinguistic. It is the described reality, the facts of life that are represented by the verbal description. The process of translating presumably consists in the translator getting beyond the original text to the actual situation described in it. This is the first step of the process, i.e. the break-through to the situation. The second step is for the translator to describe this situation in the target language. Thus the process goes from the text in one language through the extralinguistic situation to the text in another language. The translator first understands what the original is about and then says "*the same things*" in TL.

The translating process may be described as a series of transformations. **The transformational model** postulates that in any two languages there is a number of nuclear structures which are fully equivalent to each other. Each language has an area of equivalence in respect to the other language. It is presumed that the translator does the translating in three transformational strokes. First – **the stage of analysis** – he transforms the original structures into the nuclear structures, i.e. he performs transformation within SL. Second – **the stage of translation proper** – he replaces the SL nuclear structures with the equivalent nuclear structures in TL. And third – **the stage of synthesis** – he develops the latter into the terminal structures in the text of translation. Thus if the English sentence "*It is very strange this domination of our intellect by our digestive organs*" is translated into Ukrainian as "*Дивно, якою мірою органи травлення володіють нашим розумом*" we presume that the structures "*domination of our intellect*" and "*domination by our digestive organs*" were first reduced to the nuclear structures "*organs dominate*" and "*they dominate intellect*", respectively. Then they were replaced by the equivalent Ukrainian structures "*органи володіють*" and "*вони володіють розумом*", after which the nuclear structures were transformed into the final Ukrainian variant.

The theory of translation provides the translator with the appropriate tools of analysis and synthesis, makes him aware of what he is to look for

in the original text, what type of information he must convey in TT and how he should act to achieve his goal. In the final analysis, however, his trade remains an art.

Contemporary translation activities of a translator are characterized by a great variety of types, forms and levels of his responsibility. The translator

- has to deal with works of the great authors of the past and of the leading authors of today, with intricacies of science fiction and the accepted stereotypes of detective stories;
- must be able to cope with the elegance of expression of the best masters of literary style and with the tricks and formalistic experiments of modern avant-gardists;
- has to preserve and fit into a different linguistic and social context a gamut of shades of meaning and stylistic nuances expressed in the original text by a great variety of language devices: neutral and emotional words, archaic words and new coinages, metaphors and similes, foreign borrowings, dialectal, jargon and slang expressions, stilted phrases and obscenities, proverbs and quotations, illiterate or inaccurate speech, and so on and so forth;
- has to tackle complicated specialized descriptions and reports on new discoveries in science or technology for which appropriate terms have not yet been invented. His duty is to translate diplomatic representations and policy statements, scientific dissertations and brilliant satires, maintenance instructions and after-dinner speeches, etc.

The original text may deal with any subject from general philosophical principles or postulates to minute technicalities in some obscure field of human endeavour. Translating a play the translator must bear in mind the requirements of theatrical presentation, and dubbing a film he must see to it that his translation fits the movement of the speakers' lips.

The translator may be called upon to make his translation in the shortest possible time, while taking a meal or against the background noise of loud voices or rattling type-writers. In simultaneous interpretation the translator is expected to keep pace with the fastest speakers, to understand all kinds of foreign accents and defective pronunciation, to guess what the speaker meant to say but failed to express due to his inadequate proficiency in the language he speaks.

In consecutive interpretation he is expected to listen to long speeches, taking the necessary notes, and then to produce his translation in full or compressed form, giving all the details or only the main ideas.

Each type of translation has its own combination of factors influencing the translating process. The general theory of translation should be supplemented

character <i>n</i>	характер; репутація; письмова рекомендація, характеристика; буква, цифра, ієрогліф; постать, особа; властивість, ознака; образ, герой
характер	nature; disposition; temper; character
characteristic <i>n</i>	характерна риса; особливість, властивість, ознака
характеристика	description, reference, recommendation, record
commutator <i>n</i>	колектор; комутатор, перемикач
комутатор	switchboard
complex <i>adj</i>	складний, складовий, комплексний; важкий, заплутаний
комплексний	overall, total, combined, composite
complexion <i>n</i>	колір обличчя; вид, аспект
комплексія	physique
compositor <i>n</i>	складач
композитор	composer
concern <i>n</i>	відношення, стосунок, причетність; занепокоєння, турбота, тривога; зацікавленість, інтерес; фірма, підприємство, концерн
концерн	combination (group) of firms, concern
conductor <i>n</i>	кондуктор, амер. провідник; гід; диригент; фіз. провідник; ел. провід; громовідвід
кондуктор	conductor, guard, ticket-collector
conservatory <i>n</i>	теплиця, оранжерея
консерваторія	conservatoire
construction <i>n</i>	будівництво, споруджування, конструювання; конструкція, будівля, споруда; тлумачення; складання
конструкція	design; construction
contingent <i>n</i>	частка, пропорційна кількість (учасників тощо); військ. особовий склад; контингент
контингент	(виборців) electors, electorate
contribution <i>n</i>	внесок, сприяння; пожертвування; податок
контрибуція	indemnity
control <i>n</i>	управління, керування; контроль; нагляд, перевірка; регулювання; стриманість
контроль	checking, examining, monitoring, testing
data <i>n</i>	дані, відомості; факти
дата	date
decade <i>n</i>	десятиріччя, десяток
декада	a ten-day period, ten days
decoration <i>n</i>	прикраса, оздоблення; відзнака; святкові гірлянди, прапори

APPENDIX 4

Список найпоширеніших "удаваних друзів" перекладача

accuracy <i>n</i>	точність; правильність; достовірність
акуратність	regularity, carefulness, punctuality, tidiness
accurate <i>adj</i>	точний, правильний, калібрований, влучний
акуратний	neat, careful, punctual, tidy
actual <i>adj</i>	фактично існуючий; дійсний, справжній
актуальний	topical, current, burning, pressing
actually <i>adv</i>	насправді, дійсно; фактично
актуально	important
affairs <i>n</i>	справа, діло, питання
афера	speculation, fraud, swindle, shady deal
agent <i>n</i>	довірена особа, представник; посередник; агент
агент	representative, confidential person, envoy, agent
apparatus <i>n</i>	прилад, пристрій, механізм, інструмент, апарат
апарат	appliance, arrangement, apparatus; staff personnel
appellation <i>n</i>	назва; позначення, термін; називання
апеляція	appeal
aspirant <i>n</i>	претендент, кандидат
аспірант	a postgraduate, graduate (student)
balloon <i>n</i>	повітряна куля; аеростат
балон (газовий)	cylinder
basin <i>n</i>	таз, миска; резервуар, водойма; басейн (річки)
басейн	swimming-pool
benzene <i>n</i>	бензол
бензин	petrol, <i>амер.</i> gasoline
cabin <i>n</i>	хатина, будка; кабіна літака; каюта
кабіна	box, booth, car (<i>амер.</i> кабіна ліфта), cockpit
cabinet <i>n</i>	шафа, комод; кабінет міністрів; ящик, футляр;
кабінет	study, office, surgery, laboratory
capital <i>n</i>	столиця; велика літера; акціонерний капітал; вигода; перевага
капітал (гроші)	dead stock; money, wealth, value, treasure
camera <i>n</i>	фотоапарат, кінокамера, телекамера; кабінет судді
камера	chamber, cell; cloak-room; inner tube
camouflage <i>n</i>	військ. маскування, камуфляж
камуфляж	protective paint

by a number of special translation theories identifying major types of translation activities and describing the predominant features of each type.

Different types of translation can be singled out depending on the predominant communicative function of the source text or the form of speech involved in the translation process. Thus we can distinguish between **literary** and **informative translation**, on the one hand, and between **written** and **oral translation** (or interpretation), on the other hand.

Literary translation deals with literary texts, i.e. works of fiction or poetry whose main function is to make an emotional or aesthetic impression upon the reader. Their communicative value depends, first and foremost, on their artistic quality and the translator's primary task is to reproduce this quality in translation.

Informative translation is rendering into the target language non-literary texts, the main purpose of which is to convey a certain amount of ideas, to inform the reader. However, if the source text is of some length, its translation can be listed as literary or informative only as an approximation. A literary text may, in fact, include some parts of purely informative character. Contrariwise, informative translation may comprise some elements aimed at achieving an aesthetic effect.

Literary works are known to fall into a number of genres. Literary translations may be subdivided in the same way, as each genre calls for a specific arrangement and makes use of specific artistic means to impress the reader. Translators of *prose*, *poetry* or *plays* have their own problems. Each of these forms of literary activities comprises a number of subgenres and the translator may specialize in one or some of them in accordance with his talents and experience. The particular tasks inherent in the translation of literary works of each genre are more literary than linguistic. The great challenge to the translator is to combine the maximum equivalence and the high literary merit.

The translator of a *belles-lettres text* is expected to make a careful study of the literary trend the text belongs to, the other works of the same author, the peculiarities of his individual style and manner and so on. This involves both linguistic considerations and skill in literary criticism. A good literary translator must be a versatile scholar and a talented writer or poet.

A number of subdivisions can be also suggested for informative translations, though the principles of classification here are somewhat different. Here we may single out translations of *scientific* and *technical texts*, of *newspaper materials*, of *official papers* and some other types of texts such as *public speeches*, *political and propaganda materials*, *advertisements*, etc., which are, so to speak, intermediate, in that there is a certain balance

between the expressive and referential functions, between reasoning and emotional appeal.

In *technical translation* the main goal is to identify the situation described in the original. The predominance of the referential function is a great challenge to the translator who must have a good command of the technical terms and a sufficient understanding of the subject matter to be able to give an adequate description of the situation even if this is not fully achieved in the original. The technical translator is also expected to observe the stylistic requirements of scientific and technical materials to make text acceptable to the specialist. Some types of texts can be identified not so much by their positive distinctive features as by the difference in their functional characteristics in the two languages. English newspaper reports differ greatly from their Ukrainian counterparts due to the frequent use of colloquial, slang and vulgar elements, various paraphrases, eye-catching headlines, etc.

Apart from technical and newspaper materials it may be expedient to single out translation of *official diplomatic papers* as a separate type of informative translation. These texts make a category of their own because of the specific requirements to the quality of their translations. Such translations are often accepted as authentic official texts on a par with the originals. They are important documents every word of which must be carefully chosen as a matter of principle. That makes the translator very particular about every little meaningful element of the original which he scrupulously reproduces in his translation. This scrupulous imitation of the original results sometimes in the translator more readily erring in literality than risking to leave out even an insignificant element of the original contents.

Journalistic (or publicistic) texts dealing with social or political matters are sometimes singled out among other informative materials because they may feature elements more commonly used in literary text (metaphors, similes and other stylistic devices) which cannot but influence the translator's strategy. More often, however, they are regarded as a kind of newspaper materials (periodicals).

There are also some minor groups of texts that can be considered separately because of the specific problems their translation poses to the translator. They are *film scripts*, *comic strips*, *commercial advertisements* and the like. In dubbing a film the translator is limited in his choice of variants by the necessity to fit the pronunciation of the translated words to the movement of the actor's lips. Translating the captions in a comic strip, the translator will have to consider the numerous allusions to the facts well-known to the regular readers of comics but less familiar to the Ukrainian readers. And in dealing with commercial advertisements he must bear in

therethrough	1. через це; 2. за допомогою цього, таким чином, з цієї причини
thereto	1. до того, до цього, туди; 2. крім того, до того ж; 3. для того, з цією метою
theretofore	до того, до того часу
thereunder	1. нижче, під цим, під тим; 2. під цією назвою
thereupon	1. слідом за тим (цим); 2. на цій підставі, внаслідок того; 3. на тому, на цьому, з цього приводу; 4. щодо того, у зв'язку з цим
therewith	1. разом з тим, з цим; 2. відразу, негайно; 3. крім того, до того ж; 4. внаслідок того; 5. шляхом, за допомогою
therewithin	1. усередині цього, усередині того; 2. усередину цього, усередину того
whereby	за допомогою чого
wherefore	чому, з якої причини
wherein	у чому, де; там, де
wheresoever	куди б не, де б не
whereinto	куди, у що
whereof	1. з якого; 2. про який, про що
whereon	1. на що, куди; 2. там, де, на чому, з чого
whereout	звідки, з чого
wherethrough	через що; з причини того, що
whereto	куди, в якому напрямку; для чого, чому
whereunder	під чим
whereupon	1. на чому, де; 2. після чого, тоді
wherever	1. куди, де; 2. куди б не, де б не
wherewith	чим, за допомогою чого, як

APPENDIX 3

Список складних прислівників-архаїзмів

hereafter	1. слідом за цим, потім; 2. нижче, далі
hereat	при цьому
hereby	1. поблизу; 2. отже, таким чином, при цьому
herein	у цьому, тут, при цьому
hereof	щодо цього, про це
hereto	на це, на те
heretofore	1. колишній, попередній 2. колись, раніше, до цього, досі
hereunder	під цим
hereupon	1. після цього, слідом за цим; 2. внаслідок цього, щодо цього, з приводу цього
herewith	1. цим; 2. при цьому; 3. через це, за допомогою цього
thereabout(s)	1. поблизу, недалеко, неподалік; 2. близько, приблизно, орієнтовно; у цьому дусі
thereafter	1. після цього, з того часу, згодом, відтак; 2. відповідно, згідно
thereagainst	на протигагу цьому
thereas	тоді як; у той час, як
thereat	1. тоді, у той час, у згаданий час; 2. з цієї причини, через це, у зв'язку з цим
thereaway	куди, в якому напрямку
thereby	1. таким чином, за допомогою цього; 2. у зв'язку з цим
therefore	1. тому, отже; 2. з цієї причини, внаслідок цього
therefrom	1. з того місця; 2. за допомогою цього, через це
therein	1. тут, там, у цьому/тому місці; 2. туди, у те місце; 3. у цьому відношенні; 4. протягом цього/того часу
thereinto	туди
thereof	1. цього, того; 2. з цього, з того; 3. внаслідок того
thereon	1. на цьому, на тому; 2. на те, на це, туди; 3. після того, слідом за тим
thereonto	до того, до цього, до того ж
thereout	звідти, з того
thereover	1. вище; 2. щодо того, з приводу того

mind that their sole purpose is to win over the prospective customers. Since the text of translation will deal with quite a different kind of people than the original advertisement was meant for, there is the problem of achieving the same pragmatic effect by introducing the necessary changes in the message.

In written translation the source text is in written form, as is the target text. In oral translation or interpretation the interpreter listens to the oral presentation of the original and translates it as an oral message in TL. As a result, in the first case the Receptor of the translation can read it while in the second case he hears it.

There are also some intermediate types. The interpreter rendering his translation by word of mouth may have the text of the original in front of him and translate it "at sight". A written translation can be made of the original recorded on the magnetic tape that can be replayed as many times as is necessary for the translator to grasp the original meaning. The translator can dictate his "at sight" translation of a written text to the typist or a short-hand writer with TR getting the translation in written form.

These are all modifications of the two main types of translation. The line of demarcation between written and oral translation is drawn not only because of their forms but also because of the sets of conditions in which the process takes place. The first is *continuous*, the other *momentary*. In written translation the original can be read and re-read as many times as the translator may need or like. The same goes for the final product. The translator can re-read his translation, compare it to the original, make the necessary corrections or start his work all over again. He can come back to the preceding part of the original or get the information he needs from the subsequent messages. These are most favourable conditions and here we can expect the best performance and the highest level of equivalence. That is why in theoretical discussions we have usually examples from written translations where the translating process can be observed in all its aspects.

The conditions of oral translation impose a number of important restrictions on the translator's performance. Here the interpreter receives a fragment of the original only once and for a short period of time. His translation is also a one-time act with no possibility of any return to the original or any subsequent corrections. This creates additional problems and the users have sometimes; to be content with a lower level of equivalence.

There are two main kinds of oral translation – **consecutive** and **simultaneous**. In consecutive translation the translating starts after the original speech or some part of it has been completed. Here the interpreter's strategy and the final results depend, to a great extent, on the length of the

segment to be translated. If the segment is just a sentence or two the interpreter closely follows the original speech. As often as not, however, the interpreter is expected to translate a long speech which has lasted for scores of minutes or even longer. In this case he has to remember a great number of messages and keep them in mind until he begins his translation. To make this possible the interpreter has to take notes of the original messages, various systems of notation having been suggested for the purpose. The study of, and practice in, such notation is the integral part of the interpreter's training as are special exercises to develop his memory.

Sometimes the interpreter is set a time limit to give his rendering, which means that he will have to reduce his translation considerably, selecting and reproducing the most important parts of the original and dispensing with the rest. This implies the ability to make a judgement on the relative value of various messages and to generalize or compress the received information. The interpreter must obviously be a good and quickwitted thinker.

In simultaneous interpretation the interpreter is supposed to be able to give his translation while the speaker is uttering the original message. This can be achieved with a special radio or telephone-type equipment. The interpreter receives the original speech through his earphones and simultaneously talks into the microphone which transmits his translation to the listeners. This type of translation involves a number of psycholinguistic problems, both of theoretical and practical nature.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. What is translation? What is interlingual communication? How can it be demonstrated that TT has an identical communicative value with ST? In what respect do the TT users identify it with ST?
2. What is the translating process? What mental processes make up the translating process?
3. How can the translating process be studied and described? What is a model of translation? How can translation models be classified?
4. What are the two principles of translation classification? What are the main types of translation? What is the difference between literary and informative translations?
5. How can literary translations be subdivided? What is the main difficulty of translating a work of high literary merit? What qualities and skills are expected of a literary translator?
6. How can informative translations be subdivided? Are there any intermediate types of translation? What type of informative translations plays an especially important role in the modern world?

APPENDIX 2

Список слів іноземного походження з особливими формами утворення множини

analysis	analyses	аналіз
apparatus	apparatus (-es, зрідка)	прилад, пристрій
axis	axes	вісь, осі
basis	bases	базис, основа, підстава
crisis	crises	криза
criterion	criteria	критерій
curriculum	curricula	програма, навчальн. план
datum	data	дана величина
erratum	errata	друкарська помилка
foot	feet	ступня; фут
formula	formulae	формула
helix	helices	спіраль
index	indices	індекс, показник
lamina	laminae	тонкий шар
locus	loci	місце розташування, траєкторія
maximum	maxima	максимум
medium	media	засіб, спосіб
minimum	minima	мінімум
phenomenon	phenomena	явище, феномен
radius	radii	радіус
stimulus	stimuli	стимул
stratum	strata	шар, пласт
terminus	termini	мета, призначення
thesis	theses	теза, положення; дисертація
tooth	teeth	зуб
vertex	vertices	вершина, верхівка

APPENDIX I

Список латинізмів

a posteriori (of an argument) = reasoned from effect to cause	апостеріорі, на підставі досвіду; заснований на досвіді
a priori (of an argument) = reasoned from cause to effect	апріорі, незалежно від досвіду; незалежний від досвіду
conditio sine qua non = indispensable condition	обов'язкова умова
ergo = consequently	отже, тому, в результаті
ibidem (ib, ibid.) = in the cited source	там же
in situ = at the site	на місці
in vitro = in a test tube	в пробірці
per se = by itself	самостійно, само собою
proviso = on condition that	за умови
sic! = important	важливо
status quo = initial condition	вихідне положення
sui generis = in its kind	в своєму роді
via = through	шляхом, за допомогою

7. What is the main goal of a technical translation? What specific requirements is the technical translator expected to meet? What problems is the theory of technical translation concerned with?
8. What are the main characteristics of translations dealing with newspaper, diplomatic and other official materials? What specific problems emerge in translating film scripts and commercial advertisements?
9. What is the main difference between translation and interpretation? Which of them is usually made at a higher level of accuracy? Are there any intermediate forms of translation?

LEVELS AND TYPES OF EQUIVALENTS

We can speak about five different types of semantic relationships between equivalent phrases (texts) in two languages. Thus all translations can be classified into five types of equivalence which differ as to the volume and character of the information retained in each. Each subsequent type of equivalence retains the part of the original contents which includes the information preserved in the previous types.

Every translation can be regarded as belonging to a certain type of equivalence. Since each subsequent type implies a higher degree of semantic similarity we can say that every translation is made at a certain level of equivalence.

Each level of equivalence is characterized by the part of information the retention of which distinguishes it from the previous level. The list of levels includes: 1) the level of the purport of communication; 2) the level of (the identification of) the situation; 3) the level of the method of description (of the situation); 4) the level of syntactic meanings; 5) the level of word semantics.

Let us first of all single out translations in which the degree of semantic similarity with ST seems to be the lowest. This type of equivalence can be illustrated by the following examples:

Maybe there is some chemistry between us that doesn't mix. – Буває, що люди не сходяться характерами.

A rolling stone gathers no moss. – Кому дома не сидиться, той добра не наживе.

That's a pretty thing to say. – Посоромився б!

Here we cannot discover any common semes or invariant structures in the original and its translation. Moreover, it comprises the information which must be preserved by all means even though the greater part of the contents of the original is lost in the translation.

Thus we can deduce that in the first type of equivalence it is only the purport of communication that is retained in translation.

The second group of translations can be illustrated by the following examples:

He answered the telephone. – Він зняв слухавку.

You see one bear, you have seen them all. – Всі ведмеді схожі один на одного.

навчання без відриву від виробництва	part-time study
науковий керівник	thesis adviser
науковий співробітник	research associate/researcher
НДІ (науково-дослідний інститут)	scientific research institute
обов'язкове навчання	compulsory education
обов'язковий предмет	required course
опонент	discussant at dissertation summary
педагогічний інститут	teacher's college/teacher's trainings college
плата за навчання	tuition (fee)
початкова школа	elementary school
прогуляти	to play hooky
професор	professor
ПТУ (професійно-технічне училище)	vocational school
п'ятірка (четвірка, трійка)	A (B, C)
ректор	university chancellor/provost/rector
середня школа/вища школа	high school/higher school
сесія	exam period
складати іспит	to take an exam
скласти іспит	to pass an exam
спеціальність	major (my major is Law)
спеціалізуватися на ...	to major in smth
стипендія	scholarship/grant
студент	college student
ступінь	academic degree
ступінь бакалавра	B.A. (Bachelor of Arts)
ступінь магістра	M.A. (Master of Arts)
технікум	technical school
учень	pupil, high-school student
факультет	division, department, faculty
факультативний предмет	elective course
читацький квиток	library card
школа подовженого дня	school with after-school activities programme
шпаргалка	pony, trot
щоденник	record of marks
юридичний факультет	law school
ясла	nursery, crèche

відкритий доступ (у бібліотеці)	open stacks
відмінник	A student
викладач	teacher, instructor
випускник	graduate
ВНЗ (Вищий навчальний заклад)	institute of higher learning/ college/university
вступати до університету	to apply to a university
вступити до університету	to be admitted to a university
двійка	D
декан	dean
диплом	diploma
дипломна робота	senior thesis/diploma paper
дисертація	thesis, dissertation
	BUT: тези (доповіді) – the summary of a report, the main ideas
дитячий садок	kindergarten, day-care centre
докторський ступінь	doctorate; former-Soviet and Ukrainian's highest graduate degree, higher than American Ph.D
доцент	assistant professor (approximate equivalent)
дошкільні заклади	preschool facilities
завкафебри	head of chair; department chairman
закінчити (університет)	to graduate (from a university)
закінчити (школу)	to leave school (school leaver)
залік	credit; pass for a course
записатися до бібліотеки	to get a library card
записатися на семінар	take/enrol in/register for a seminar
інститут	institute
інтернат	boarding school
кандидатський мінімум	written Ph.D. exams, comprehensives
кандидатський ступінь	Ph.D.
кафедра	chair/department
курси заочного навчання	correspondence/non-matriculate courses
курси підвищення кваліфікації	advanced course/refresher course
курсова робота	term paper
лаборант	department/laboratory assistant
медичний факультет	medical school

It was late in the day. – Наближався вечір.

This group of examples is similar to the first one, as the equivalence of translations here does not involve any parallelism of lexical or structural units. Most of the words or syntactical structures of the original have no direct correspondences in the translation. At the same time it is obvious that there is a greater proximity of contents than in the preceding group. Besides the purport of communication there is some additional information contained in the original that is retained.

The information which characterized the second type of equivalence can, therefore, be designated as "identification of the situation".

In the next group of translations the part of the contents which is to be retained is still larger. This type of equivalence can be exemplified as follows:

Scrubbing makes me bad-tempered. – Від миття підлоги у мене псується настрій.

London saw a cold winter last year. – Минулого року зима в Лондоні була холодна.

You are not serious? – Ви жартуєте?

In this case the translation retains the two preceding informative complexes as well as the method of describing the situation. In other words, it contains the same general notions as the original. This means that the translation is a semantic paraphrase of the original, preserving its basic semes and allowing their free reshuffle in the sentence. Thus we are faced with a situation that can be explained in terms of the semantic theory. The common semes are easily discovered in the comparative analysis of the translations of this group.

We can now say that the third type of equivalence exemplified by the translations of the third group, implies retention in the translation of the three parts of the original contents which we have conventionally designated as the purport of communication, the identification of the situation and the method of its description.

The fourth group of translations can be illustrated by the following samples:

He was never tired of old songs. – Старі пісні йому ніколи не докучали.

I don't see that I need to convince you. – Не бачу потреби доводити вам це.

He was standing with his arms crossed and his bare head bent. – Він стояв, склавши руки на грудях, з похиленою непокритою головою.

In this group the semantic similarity of the previous types of equivalence is reinforced by the invariant meaning of the syntactic structures in the original and the translation. In such translations the syntactic structures can be regarded as derived from those in the original through direct or backward

transformations. This includes cases when the translation makes use of similar or parallel structures.

Thus, the fourth type of equivalence presupposes retention in the translation of the four meaningful components of the original: the purport of communication, the identification of the situation, the method of its description, and the invariant meaning of the syntactic structures.

Last but not least, comes the fifth group of translations that can be discovered when we analyse their relationships with the respective originals. Here we find the maximum possible semantic similarity between texts in different languages. These translations try to retain the meaning of all the words used in the original text. The examples cited below illustrate this considerable semantic proximity of the correlated words in the two sentences:

I saw him at the theatre. – Я бачив його в театрі.

The house was sold for 10 thousand dollars. – Будинок було продано за десять тисяч доларів.

Here we can observe the equivalence of semes which make up the meaning of correlated words in the original text and the translation; parallelism of syntactic structures implying the maximum invariance of their meanings; the similarity of the notional categories which determine the method of describing the situation; the identity of the situations; the identical functional aim of the utterance or the purport of communication. The relative identity of the contents of the two texts depends in this case on the extent to which various components of the word meaning can be rendered in translation without detriment to the retention of the rest of the information contained in the original.

It is worth noting that the information characterizing different levels is inherent to any unit of speech. Indeed, a unit of speech always has some communicative intent, denotes a certain situation, possesses a certain notional structure, and is produced as a syntactically patterned string of words.

Thus, a translation event is accomplished at a definite level of equivalence. It should be emphasized that the level hierarchy does not imply the idea of approbation or disapprobation. A translation can be good at any level of equivalence.

The structural similarity of ST and TT implies that relationships of equivalence are established between correlated units in the two texts. Many SL units have regular equivalents in TL which are used in numerous TT as substitutes to those units.

Some of the SL units have permanent equivalents in TL, that is to say, there is a one-to-one correspondence between such units and their equivalents.

некомерційна організація	nonprofit organization
доброволець, волонтер	volunteer
робота на громадських засадах	volunteer work
дар, пожертва	donation
збір коштів	fund raising
охорона здоров'я	health service
межа бідності	poverty line
прожитковий мінімум	minimum of subsistence
письменність/грамотність	literacy
неписьменність/безграмотність	illiteracy
харчування	nutrition
голод	hunger/famine
недоїдання	malnutrition
зловживання наркотиками	drug abuse
наркоман	drug addict
житлова проблема	housing problem
нетрі	slums
безпритульні	homeless
місце постійного проживання	permanent residence
біженці	refugees
Міжнародний комітет червоного хреста	International Committee of the Red Cross
права людини	human rights
порушення прав людини	human rights violations
геноцид	genocide
проблема батьків і дітей	generation gap
коефіцієнт народжуваності	birth rate
коефіцієнт смертності	mortality rate

EDUCATION GLOSSARY

Pay special attention to education terminology as Ukrainian and foreign systems are vastly different.

аспірант	graduate student, postgraduate student
асистент	instructor, teaching fellow
атестат зрілості	high school diploma/GCE (GB)
аудиторія	classroom
бал	point (on an exam)
відвідувати заняття	to go to class, attend class

щорічна відпустка	an annual leave
декретна відпустка	maternity leave
відпустка через хворобу	sick leave
піти на пенсію	to retire
пенсіонер за віком	a retirement pensioner
пенсія за віком	an old age pension
пенсія, призначена через непрацездатність	a disability pension
середня тривалість життя	average life expectancy
профспілка	trade union
трудове законодавство	labour legislation
охорона праці	labour protection
правила техніки безпеки	safety code
робота на шкідливому виробництві	hazardous occupation
виробничі травми та професійні захворювання	industrial injuries and occupational diseases
колективний договір	collective bargaining agreement
встановлення виробничих норм	quota setting
матеріальні заохочення	material/financial incentives
заохочувальна премія	incentive bonus
трудовий стаж	seniority
підвищення	promotion
догана, дисциплінарне стягнення	reprimand
звільнення	dismissal, hiring
зміна	shift
утриманець	dependent
персонал, штат, кадри	personnel
адміністративно-управлінський апарат	office and management personnel
відділ кадрів	personnel department
команда, бригада	team
цех	shop
складальні конвеєри	production/assembly lines
споріднена галузь	related industry
ремонтні роботи	repair, overhaul
наймання, найняття	hiring
робочий день	working day
гнучкий графік	flexitime
лобі, вплидова група	lobby, pressure group
неурядова організація	nongovernmental organization

Thus "London" is always rendered into Ukrainian as "Лондон", "a machine-gun" as "кулемет" and "hydrogen" as "водень". As a rule this type of correspondence is found with words of specific character, such as scientific and technical terms, proper or geographical names and similar words whose meaning is more or less independent of the particular contextual situation.

Other SL units may have several equivalents each. Such one-to-many correspondence between SL and TL units is characteristic of most regular equivalents. The existence of a number of non-permanent (or variable) equivalents to a SL unit implies the necessity of selecting one of them in each particular case, taking into account the way the unit is used in ST and the points of difference between the semantics of its equivalents in TL.

Depending on the type of the language units involved regular equivalents can be classified as lexical, phraseological or grammatical.

Coordinated words in two languages may correspond to each other in one or several components of their semantic structures, while not fully identical in their semantics. The choice of the equivalent will depend on the relative importance of a particular semantic element in the act of communication. For instance, the English word "ambitious" may denote either praiseworthy or inordinate desires. Its translation will depend on which of these aspects comes to the fore. Thus "the ambitious plans of the would-be world conquerors" will be translated as "чесотлюбні плани претендентів на роль завойовників всього світу", while "the ambitious goals set by the United Nations" will give "грандіозні цілі, поставлені ООН" in the Ukrainian translation.

A variety of equivalents may also result from a more detailed description of the same object in TL. The English word "attitude", for instance, is translated as "відносини, позиція, політика" depending on the variant the Ukrainian language prefers in a particular situation.

Even if a SL unit has a regular equivalent in TL, this equivalent cannot be used in TT whenever the unit is found in ST. An equivalent depends on the context in which the SL unit is placed in ST. There are two types of context: **linguistic** and **situational**. The linguistic context is made up by the other SL units in ST while the situational context includes the temporal, spacial and other circumstances under which ST was produced as well as all facts which the receptor is expected to know so that he could adequately interpret the message.

Thus in the following sentences the linguistic context will enable the translator to make a correct choice among the Ukrainian equivalents to the English noun "attitude":

- 1) I don't like your attitude to your work.
- 2) There is no sign of any change in the attitudes of the two sides.
- 3) He stood there in a threatening attitude.

It is obvious that in the first sentence it should be the Ukrainian “відношення (до роботи)”, in the second sentence – “позиція (обох сторін)”, and in the third sentence – “поставка (погрожуюча)”.

The fact that a SL unit has a number of regular equivalents does not necessarily mean that one of them will be used in each particular translation. True, in many cases the translator's skill is well demonstrated in his ability to make a good choice among such equivalents. But not infrequently the context does not allow the translator to employ any of the regular equivalents to the given SL unit. Then the translator has to look for an ad hoc way of translation which will successfully render the meaning of the unit in this particular case. Such an exceptional translation of a SL unit which suits a particular context can be described as **an occasional equivalent** or **a contextual substitute**. It is clear, for instance, that none of the above-mentioned regular equivalents to the English “attitude” can be used in the translation of the following sentence: *He has a friendly attitude towards all*.

An occasional equivalent may be found through a change of the part of speech: *Він до всіх відноситься по-товариськи*.

The particular contextual situation may force the translator to give up even a permanent equivalent. Geographical names have such equivalents which are formed by imitation of the foreign name in TL.

Phraseological units or idioms may also have permanent or variable equivalents. Such English idioms as “*the game is not worth the candle*” or “*to pull chestnuts out of the fire for smb*” are usually translated by the Ukrainian idioms “*гра не варта свічок*” and “*діставати каштани з полум'я для кого-небудь*”, respectively. These equivalents reproduce all the aspects of the English idioms semantics and can be used in most contexts. Other permanent equivalents, though identical in their figurative meaning, are based on different images, that is, they have different literal meaning. Cf. “*to get up on the wrong side of the bed*” – “*встати з лівої ноги*”, “*make hay while the sun shines*” – “*куй залізо, поки гаряче*”. Now an English idiom may have several Ukrainian equivalents among which the translator has to make his choice in each particular case. For instance, the meaning of the English “*Do in Rome as the Romans do*” may be rendered in some contexts as “*З вовками жити - по-вовчи вити*”, and in other contexts as “*В чужий монастир зі своїм статутом не ходять*”. But here, again, the translator may not infrequently prefer an occasional equivalent which can be formed by a word-for-word reproduction of the original unit: “*В Римі поводься як римлянин*”.

The choice of grammatical units in TT largely depends on the semantics and combinability of its lexical elements. Therefore there are practically no

МАГАТЕ (Міжнародне агентство з атомної енергетики)	International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)
Договір про часткову заборону випробувань ядерної зброї	Limited Test Ban Treaty
непоширення	nonproliferation
ядерний вибух	nuclear explosion
випробування ядерної зброї	nuclear tests
полігон	testing ground
контрудар/удар у відповідь	counter/retaliatory strike
зброя масового знищення	weapons of mass destruction
хімічна зброя	chemical weapons
біологічна зброя	biological weapons
воєнні дії	hostilities
припинення стрілянини	ceasefire
розправа	retaliation
перемир'я	truce
комендантська година	curfew
воєнний стан	martial law
боєголовка	warhead
диверсія	sabotage
теракт	act of terrorism
операція з підтримки миру	peacekeeping operation
колективні миротворчі сили	collective peacekeeping force

SOCIAL SYSTEM

добробут	welfare, well-being
соціальне страхування	social security
система соціального захисту	social safety net
заробітна плата	salary, wages
річний оклад	yearly salary
гонорар	honorarium (pl. honoraria)/royalty
	pay
плата	fee
пільги	benefits
прибутковий податок	income tax
безробіття	unemployment
повна зайнятість	full employment
біржа праці	labour market
розподіл на роботу	job assignment system
робітник, зайнятий неповний робочий день	part-time employee

виконавча влада	the executive branch, executive authorities
судова влада	judicial power
Центральна виборча комісія	Central electoral commission
загальне виборче право	universal suffrage
балотуватися	to run for office
переобиратися	to run for office again
лідирувати	to be in the lead
фінішувати	to finish, end up
виборці	voters
виборчий округ	electoral district
повторні вибори	repeat elections
дострокові вибори	early elections
висування кандидатів	nomination of candidates
виборча кампанія	electoral campaign
виборча урна	ballot box
виборчий бюлетень	ballot
вести перемовини	conduct negotiations
приєднання до договору	accession to a treaty
застосовувати санкції проти ...	impose sanctions against smth
зняти санкції	lift sanctions
велика сімка	G-7
ОБСЄ (Організація з безпеки та співпраці в Європі)	OSCE (Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe)
ЄС (Європейський союз)	EU (European Union)

DISARMAMENT

протистояння, конфронтація	confrontation
загальне і повне роззброєння	general and complete disarmament
збройні сили	armed forces
військово-повітряні сили	air forces
військово-морські сили	naval forces
особовий склад	personnel
перевірка, контроль	verification
зобов'язання	commitment, obligation
залякування	deterrence
стриманість	restraint
дотримання	compliance
порушення	violation
гарантії	safeguards
демонтаж	dismantlin

permanent grammatical equivalents. The variable equivalents in the field of grammar may be analogous forms in TL or different forms with a similar meaning. As often as not such equivalents are interchangeable and the translator has a free choice between them. In the following English sentence "He was a guest of honour at a reception given by the Soviet government" both the Ukrainian participle "улаштованим" and the attributive clause "який був улаштований" can be substituted for the English participle "given". And the use of occasional equivalents is here more common than in the case of the lexical or phraseological units. We have seen that in the first three types of equivalence no equivalents to the grammatical units are deliberately selected in TL.

No small number of SL units have no regular equivalents in TL. Equivalent-lacking words are often found among SL names of specific national phenomena, such as the English words "coroner, condominium, impeachment, baby-sitter" and the like. However, there are quite a number of "ordinary" words for which TL may have no equivalent lexical units: "fluid, bidder, qualifier, conservationist", etc. Some grammar forms and categories may also be equivalent-lacking. (Cf. the English gerund, article or absolute participle construction which have no counterparts in Ukrainian).

The absence of regular equivalents does not imply that the meaning of an equivalent-lacking SL unit cannot be rendered in translation or that its translation must be less accurate. We have seen that words with regular equivalents are not infrequently translated with the help of contextual substitutes. Similarly, the translator, coming across an equivalent-lacking word, resorts to occasional equivalents which can be created in one of the following ways:

1. Using loan-words imitating in TL the form of the SL word or word combination, e.g. *tribalism* – *трайболізм*, *impeachment* – *імпічмент*, *backbencher* – *задньолавочник*, *brain-drain* – *витік мізків*. As often as not such occasional formations are adopted by the members of the TL community and get the status of regular equivalents.

2. Using approximate substitutes, that is TL words with similar meaning which is extended to convey additional information (if necessary, with the help of foot-notes), e.g. *drugstore* – *аптека*, *afternoon* – *вечір*. The Ukrainian "аптека" is not exactly a drugstore where they also sell such items as magazines, soft drinks, ice-cream, etc., but in some cases this approximate equivalent can well be used.

3. Using all kinds of lexical (semantic) modifying the meaning of the SL word, e.g. "He died of exposure" may be rendered into Ukrainian as "Він помер від простуди" or "Він помер від сонячного удару".

4. Using an explanation to convey the meaning of the SL unit, e.g. *landslide* –перемога на виборах приголомшливою більшістю голосів, *brinkmanship* – мистецтво ведення політики на межі війни, etc.

This method is sometimes used in conjunction with the first one when the introduction of a loan-word is followed by a foot-note explaining the meaning of the equivalent-lacking word in ST. After that the translator may freely employ the newly-coined substitute.

There are also quite a number of equivalent-lacking idioms. Such English phraseological units as “*you cannot eat your cake and have it*”, “*to dine with Duke Humphrey*”, “*to send smb. to Coventry*” and many others have no regular equivalents in Ukrainian. They are translated either by reproducing their form in TL through a word-for-word translation or by explaining the figurative meaning of the idiom, e.g.: *People who live in glass should not throw stones.* – Люди, які мешкають в скляних будинках, не повинні кидати каміння; *to see eye-to-eye with smb.* – дотримуватися однакових поглядів.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. What levels of equivalence can be distinguished in translation? How do the equivalence levels mirror the essential features of speech units?
2. What level of equivalence can the translator reach in the translating process? Is it always necessary or possible to translate at the same level of equivalence? What factors does the choice depend on?
3. What is the translation equivalent? Should translating equivalents be studied on a bilingual or a multilingual basis? How can regular equivalents be defined? How are they discovered? How can they be classified? What role do they play in the translation practice?
4. What is an occasional equivalent? What are equivalent-lacking words? What types of words have, as a rule, no regular equivalents? What are the principal ways of rendering the meaning of an equivalent-lacking word in translation?

EXERCISES

CONSERVATION AND POLITICIANS

(1) Conservation and ecology are suddenly fashionable. (2) Politicians on both sides of the Atlantic are seizing on ‘the environment’ as a topical political issue. (3) It seems, however, that they are in danger of missing the point. (4) Protecting our environment cannot be achieved simply by some

Хто ще хотів би виступити?	Are there any other speakers?/ Would anyone else like to take the floor?/Are there any further contributions?
зберігати за собою право відповісти пізніше	reserve one’s right to answer at a stage
комітету подано на розгляд доповідь	the Committee has a report before it/a report has been presented/ submitted to the Committee
виголошувати промову	to make/deliver a speech
Першим виступить професор Багмет.	Professor Bagmet is the/our first speaker/The first speaker is Professor Bagmet.
зробити зауваження	to make a remark/comment
зробити особисту заяву	to make a statement in a personal capacity
брати до уваги	to take into consideration
заперечувати	to object
заперечення	objection
посилатися на статтю, документ	to invoke/refer to an article, document
прийняти, ухвалити пропозицію	to adopt/approve a proposal
вносити пропозицію, резолюцію	to make a proposal/submit a motion
вносити поправку	to make an amendment
порушувати процедурне питання	to raise a point of order
виступати за/проти пропозиції	to speak for/against a proposal
відкликати пропозицію	to withdraw a proposal
закрити збори	to close/adjourn a meeting

POLITICAL SYSTEM

Співдружність Незалежних Держав	CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States)
міністр	minister
заступник міністра	deputy minister
прем’єр-міністр	the Prime Minister
депутатська недоторканість	immunity of the deputies
фракція	faction
опозиційна фракція	opposing faction
державні діячі/державні службовці	statesmen/government officials
мер	mayor
мерія	mayor’s office
законодавчі органи	legislative bodies

заступник голови	vice-chairman, vice-president
доповідач	rapporteur
строк повноважень	term of office
займати посаду	be in office
генеральний секретар	General Secretary
скарбник	treasurer
штат, співробітники	staff/associates
зал для нарад	conference hall
трибуна	rostrum
вносити питання на голосування	put a question to a vote
приступити до голосування	proceed to a vote
голосувати	vote
утриматися (під час голосування)	abstain
голос "за"	affirmative vote, in favour
голос "проти"	negative vote, opposed
рівність голосів	a tie vote
одногласно	by unanimous vote
таємне голосування	secret ballot
поіменне голосування	roll-call vote
виборчий бюлетень	ballot paper
необхідна більшість	required majority
виступити за мотивами	to explain one's vote
голосування	
висунути свою кандидатуру	to put forward/propose one's candidacy
висувати кандидата	to nominate
відкласти, відстрочувати	to defer, postpone
накладати вето	to veto
засідання оголошується відкритим	the meeting is called to order
оголошувати дискусію відкритою	declare the discussion open
поновлювати засідання/продовжувати роботу після перерви	resume meeting
дискусія, дебати	debate
перейти до суті справи	come to the substance of the matter
надати слово	to call upon/give the floor to
просити слово	to ask for the floor
отримати слово	to get, have the floor
брати слово, виступати	to take the floor/speak

magic new technology; nor by tinkering with our present system. (5) Saving the environment raises profound questions about some of fundamental assumptions of any society. (6) It is doubtful whether some of the politicians now climbing on the conservation bandwagon fully realise this point, or whether they would be so enthusiastic if they did. (7) Serious environmental conservation means that governments will have to set pollution standards, despite cries from the offending industries that their foreign competitors will benefit. (8) Politicians will have to face up to some extremely awkward decisions: for instance, whether to ban cars without anti-pollution devices. (9) There will have to be international agreements in which short-term national interests have to be sacrificed. (10) It means, in short, a more responsible view of man's relationship to his habitat.

1. What is environment? What is environmental conservation (protection)? Is there anything in common between a conservative and a conservationist? What do they want to conserve?

2. What is a politician? Is this word positive or derogatory? What continents lie on both sides of the Atlantic? How can one 'seize on the environment'? Does that phrase imply disapprobation?

3. What is the difference between 'to be in danger' and 'to be in danger of doing smth.'? What is 'to miss the point'? What is 'the point' in this case?

4. Why do people think of new technology as 'magic'? What does 'tinker' mean? What connotation has it got in the sentence?

5. How can the expression 'to raise a question' be used? Does it mean here the same as 'to call in question' or 'to raise doubts'? What is an assumption? How is it used in politics? in philosophy? in everyday life?

6. What is 'habitat'? How can the words 'a responsible view of man's relationship to his habitat' be paraphrased?

7. At what level of equivalence would you translate sentence (2)? or sentence (8)?

8. Which of the following translations of sentence (1) is made at a higher level of equivalence?

a) *Всі раптом заговорили про екологію та охорону навколишнього середовища.*

b) *Екологія та охорона навколишнього середовища раптово стали модними темами.*

9. Raise the level of equivalence of the following translation of sentence (9):

Короткострокові національні інтереси будуть принесені в жертву майбутнім міжнародним угодам.

10. Translate sentence (10) at the 4th level of equivalence.
11. What arguments can you find to prove that sentence (4) should not be translated at the 5th level of equivalence?
12. What makes a word-for-word translation of sentence (2) impossible?
13. What Ukrainian equivalents can be suggested to translate the term 'environment' in this text?
14. How do you translate the term 'conservationist'?
15. Which is the suitable equivalent here for 'politicians': *політики*, *політичні діячі*, *політикини*? Why?
16. Should the phrase 'on both sides of the Atlantic' be rendered into Ukrainian as *по обидві сторони Атлантики* or as *як в Європі, так і в Америці*? Give your reasons.
17. Translate the text. State what level of equivalence is achieved in each sentence.

заключне слово	closing/concluding remarks
тези доповіді	abstract
огляд	survey, review
заява	statement
короткий виклад, резюме	summary
вести протокол	to take the minutes
стенографічний звіт	verbatim record
машинописне бюро	typing pool
список доповідачів	list of speakers
поправка	amendment
доповнення	addition
вставка	insertion
виключення	deletion
складати, розробляти,	produce, prepare, draw up, draft a
редагувати (документ)	document
розглядати (документ)	consider
оригінал, першоджерело	original text
сторони, які укладають договір	contracting parties
бути учасником конвенції	be a party to a convention
приєднуватись до конвенції	adhere/accede to a convention
приєднання, обмежене умовами	accession with reservations
виконувати, забезпечувати	apply, implement, put into effect a
виконання положень конвенції	convention
порушувати умови конвенції	violate provisions of a convention
керівник (голова) делегації	head of delegation
повноважний представник	plenipotentiary (representative)
з правом голосу	with a right to vote
спостерігач	observer
заступник	deputy
ревізор	auditor
уповноважений	authorized
бути присутнім	to attend/be present
членство	membership
склад (делегатії, конференції)	composition/membership of a
	delegation, conference
діяти в якості...	to act as...
вірчі грамоти	credentials
посада	post/job/position
посадовці	officials
головуючий	chairman, president
пані головуєча	Madam Chairman/Chairwoman

постійна комісія	main standing committee
zareestruvatysia na kongresi	register at a congress
країна-господар; країна, яка приймає	host country
країна, яка запрошує	inviting country
скласти програму роботи	draw up the program of work
крайній строк (подання)	deadline
штаб-квартира, головне управління	headquarters
офіційні мови	official languages
робочі мови	working languages
умови призначення	terms and conditions of appointment
наднормова праця	overtime
добові	per diem
гроші на відрядження	travel/subsistence allowance
конституція	constitution
статут	charter
Заклучний акт (конференції, наради)	Final Act
пакт	covenant, pact
договір, угода	treaty
згода/домовленість	agreement
декларація, заява	declaration
двосторонній, багатосторонній кодекс	bilateral, multilateral code
регламент, правила процедури	rules of procedure
попередній порядок денний	provisional/tentative agenda
внести до порядку денного (бути) на порядку денному	to include on the agenda
пункт, питання порядку денного	to appear on the agenda
інше	agenda item
розклад	other matters/other business/
резолюція	miscellaneous
проект (резолюції, доповіді)	timetable/schedule
рішення	resolution
доповідь	draft (resolution, report)
спільна (доповідь, резолюція)	decision
вступне слово; промова особи,	report
що відкриває з'їзд/конференцію	joint
вступне слово	keynote speech
	opening address

METHODS AND WAYS OF TRANSLATING VARIOUS PROPER NAMES

Ukrainian	Romanization	Ukrainian	Romanization
1. А а	A a	18. Н н	N n
2. Б б	B b	19. О о	O o
3. В в	V/v or W/w	20. П п	P p
4. Г г	H h	21. Р р	R r
5. Ґ ґ	G g	22. С с	S s
6. Д д	D d	23. Т т	T t
7. Е е	E e	24. У у	U u
8. Є є	Ye ye	25. Ф ф	F f
9. Ж ж	Zh zh	26. Х х	Kh kh
10. З з	Z z	27. Ц ц	Ts ts
11. И и	Y y	28. Ч ч	Ch/Tch ch/tch
12. І і	I i	29. Ш ш	Sh sh
13. Ї ї	Yi/Ii yi/ii	30. Щ щ	Shch shch
14. Й й	Y y	31. Ю ю	Yu yu
15. К к	K k ch	32. Я я	Ya ya
16. Л л	L l	33. Ь	' (cf. l', s', etc.)
17. М м	M m		

A practical realization of this system can be illustrated on many Ukrainian names with the following substitution of Ukrainian letters (and sounds) for the completely, approximately or similarly corresponding English letters or letter combinations:

/и/ as **y**: *Кирило* – *Kyrylo*, *Марина* – *Maryna*, *Мукіта* – *Mykyta*, *Бобрик* – *Bobryk*, *Бровари* – *Brovary*, *Винник* – *Vynnyk*, *Мукитенко* – *Mykytenko*, *Суми* – *Sumy*.

/ї/ as **ii**, **i** or **yi**. When preceded by a vowel, the sound /j/ is to be conveyed by the letter **i** (as in “naïve”): *Заїка* – *Zaika/Zaika*, *Мусаїл* – *Mysail/Mysail*, *Українка* – *Ukrainka*, *Зінаїда* – *Zinaida/Zinaida*.

When the Ukrainian letter **ї** initiates the proper name/surname, the sound expressed by it has to be conveyed through the **yi** letter combination: *Ївга* – *Yivha*, *Їздець* – *Yizdets*, *Їжакевич* – *Yizhakevych*.

The voiced /й/ sound is also to be conveyed through the letter y: *Йосип – Yosyp, Йовенко – Yovenko, Бойченко – Boychenko.*

As to the sounds expressed by the Ukrainian letters **я, ю, є** they are to be conveyed through the English letter combinations **ya, yu, ye** respectively or through **ia, iu, ie** Cf.: **яа:** *Яким – Yakym, Ярема – Yarema, **буа:** Забіяка – Zabiya/Zabiiaka, Мусяка – Musiyaka/Musiaka.*

The sound expressed through the Ukrainian letter **я** in the final position of a word or traditional proper name can sometimes be conveyed in English by the **ia** rarely **ya** letter combinations. It is mostly observed in traditional proper names like *Марія, Софія – Maria, Sofia, Юлія – Yulia, Югославія – Yugoslavia, Малазія – Malasia, **буа:** Кенія – Kenya.* Some common in English and Ukrainian proper names and also foreign place names may have **йа** for the **ia** letter combinations as well: *Maria – Марія/Мерайя, Malaya – Малайя.*

It is common knowledge that present-day English despite the existence of some less hard consonants like the /l/ after the /i/, /i:/, and /ai/ sounds (cf. *little, leave, like, controlling*, etc.) is practically devoid of palatalization: *Альвіна – Alvina, Бенедь – Bened, Василь – Vasył', Кусько – Kus'ko, Луцьк – Lutsk, Редько – Red'ko.* In linguistic papers these and the like proper names, however, may have a sign for palatalization (').

As to the Ukrainian consonant phonemes, which have no direct equivalents in the English language, they can mostly be conveyed through analogous English sounds, sometimes formed by different letter combinations.

Thus, the Ukrainian /r/ sound is to be conveyed through the similar though not identical voiceless English /h/ phoneme: *Гаврило – Havrylo, Григор – Hryhir, Гайдай – Haydai, Григораи – Hryhorash, Громак – Hromak, Гмуря – Hmyrya.* This sound is also observed in such nouns/ proper names as *hobby – гоббі, maharajah – магараджа, Hyderabad – Гайдерабад, Huxley – Гакслі*, etc.

The Ukrainian /ж/ phoneme is conveyed with the help of the **zh** letter combination: *Жук – Zhuk, Жанна – Zhanpa, Божій – Bozhiy, Журавель – Zhuravel', Жуйхліб – Zhuikhlib, Женченко – Zhenchenko, Журба – Zhurba, Нейжмак – Neyizhma.*

The Ukrainian /x/ sound is conveyed in English through the **kh** letter combination: *Лакно – Lakhno, Остаків – Ostakhiv, Хома – Khoma, Химич – Khytych, Харків – Kharkiv, Ховрах – Khovrakh.*

As to the similar in the Ukrainian and English languages /ч/ sound it may be conveyed in two ways. Traditionally the letter combinations **ch** or **tch** always were and are still used for the purpose: *Качанів – Kachaniv, Ключко – Klochko/Klotchko, Костюченко – Kostyuchenko/Kostiutchenko,*

GLOSSARIES FOR SIMULTANEOUS INTERPRETERS

CONFERENCE AND PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE

Certain terms and set phrases reoccur at even the most informal meetings and are vital to the interpreter. Giving the floor, presenting a proposal, accepting or rejecting recommendations are part of most group proceedings.

засідання	meeting
відкрите засідання	public/open meeting
закрите засідання	closed/private meeting
пленарне засідання	plenary meeting
зустріч на найвищому (державному) рівні	summit meeting
переговори на найвищому (державному) рівні	meeting talks
з'їзд	convention
конференція	conference
правління	board of governors
рада директорів	board of directors
комітет, комісія	committee, commission
підкомітет, підкомісія	subcommittee, subcommission
спеціальний комітет	ad hoc committee
редакційний комітет	drafting/editorial committee
круглий стіл	round table
робоча група	working group/party
збиратися, засідати	to meet/to hold a meeting
кликати збори	to call/convene a meeting
призначати/утворювати комісію	to appoint/organize/establish/ found/set up a committee
призначити представника	to appoint a representative
доручити комітету	to charge/entrust a committee with
урочисте відкриття	formal opening/ceremony/session
заключне засідання	final/closing meeting
координаційне засідання	joint meeting

України та іноземних експертів. Відбулося широке громадське обговорення законопроекту на конференціях і семінарах у Києві, Харкові, Одесі та Львові.

Класична структура громадянського суспільства – це та, в якій функціонують політичний, бізнесовий і “третій” сектори. На жаль, громадські організації в Україні досі не стали активним важелем впливу на владні структури в плані забезпечення конкретних потреб та інтересів громадян. Не стали, зокрема, через те, що відсутня відповідна законодавча база. Натомість скрізь у цивілізованому світі громадські організації мають реальний вплив на владні рішення, які зачіпають суспільство в цілому та окремі його сегменти. Як наслідок – громадянське суспільство ефективно функціонує в усій своїй повноті.

А громадянське суспільство є базовою складовою демократії так само, як і ринкова економіка. І, розвиваючи сьогодні в Україні “третій сектор”, ми утверджуємо демократичну європейську перспективу нашої держави.

Кочур – *Kochur/Kotchur*, *Чернушенко* – *Chernushenko/Tchernushenko*, *Чорний* – *Chornyi/Tchorny*. Though the **тч** letter combination is less and less often used at present in front and mid position, but often in final position: *Кортч* – *Kortch*.

Similarly with the Ukrainian **/шч/** sound which has no equivalent in English. Traditionally it was conveyed in English through the letter combination **shch (sh+ch)** or **sch**. Nowadays the sign **sc** is sometimes used for the purpose too. Hence, the Ukrainian proper nouns and especially geographical names and names of public bodies containing **шч** can be conveyed as follows: *Щаденко* – *Shchadenko/Scadenko*, *Щербак* – *Shcherbak/Scerbak*, *Щедрий* – *Shchedrii/Scedriy*, *Безпощадний* – *Bezposhchadnyi/Bezposcadnyi*, *Верещак* – *Vereshchak/Verescak*, *Хрущ* – *Khrushch/Khrusc*.

For all other Ukrainian consonant phonemes there are corresponding letters and letter combinations in English which convey more or less similar sounds. The consonant phonemes **/д/, /т/, /н/, /л/, /с/, /ш/** and their palatalized variants **/д’/, /т’/, /н’/, /л’/, /с’/, /ш’/** are **/d/, /t/, /n/, /l/, /s/, /ts/, /ts’/**: *Дорош* – *Dorosh*, *Ткаченко* – *Tkachenko*, *Німенко* – *Nimenko*, *Льольо* – *Lyolyo*, *Ціпко* – *Tsipko*, *Цвіркун* – *Ts’virkun*, *Циба* – *Tsyba*, *Гавриць* – *Havrys’*, etc.

Nicknames of people are almost always translated irrespective of the language they come from: *King Charles the Great* – *король Карл Великий*; *King Edward the Confessor* – *король Едуард Сповідник*; *King Richard the Lionheart/Lionhearted* – *король Річард Левине Серце*; *Prince William of Orange* – *принц Вільгельм Оранський*; *князь Мстислав/Святослав Хоробрий* – *Prince Mstyslav/Svyatoslav the Brave*; *князь Ярослав Мудрий* – *Prince Yaroslav the Wise*; *цар Василь Темний* – *Tsar Basil the Blind*; *цар Іван Грозний* – *Tsar Ivan the Terrible*. Contrary to this rule is the wrong translation in our mass media of *Prince Charles of Wales* as *принц Чарльз*, instead of *принц Карл* (according to the historically established tradition) for translating the names of kings and princes.

In recent decades there has been a general tendency in translation practice to transcribe or transliterate foreign proper names and not to translate them. So *Michael Faraday* is no more *Михайло Фарадей* but *Майкл Фарадей*, *Leicester* and *Worcester* are no more *Лейсестер* and *Ворчестер* but *Лестер* and *Вустер*, etc.

Foreign geographical names as well as many proper names of people are often reproduced in English not in the spelling form of the source language but in the traditionally established spelling form of the target language: *Антверпен* (Dutch *Antwerpen*) – *Antwerp*; *Варшава* (Pol. *Warszawa*) – *Warsaw*; *Венеція* (Ital. *Venezia*) – *Venice*; *Вогняна Земля*

(Span.) – *Tierra del Fuego*; *Gaaga* (Dutch *den Haag*) – *the Hague*; Генуя (Ital. *Genova*) – *Genoa*; Італія (Ital. *Italia*) – *Italy*; Кельн (Germ. *Köln*) – *Cologne*; Ліворно (Ital. *Livorno*) – *Leghorn*; Лотарінгія (Fr. *Lorraine*) – *Lorraine*; Майнц (Germ. *Mainz*) – *Mayence*; Маас (Germ. *Maas*) – *Meuse*; Мюнхен (Germ. *München*) – *Munich*.

Some geographical names have in English their historically established forms/variants too: *Кольський півострів* – *Kola Peninsula*, *Ладозьке озеро* – *Ladoga*, *Онезьке озеро* – *Onega*, *Мала Азія* – *Asia Minor*, *Середня Азія* – *Central Asia*, *Неаполь* – (It. *Napoli*) *Naples*, *Hebrides* – *Гібриди/Гібрідські острови* (also *Western Isles*), etc.

EXERCISES

Ex. 1. Translate the following English proper names and surnames into Ukrainian. Substantiate your way of translation. For example: John – Джон (common name), Іван/Іоан (Biblical name, name of the Pope).

a) Abel, Aloysius, Ambrose, Anthony, Augustus, Balthas(z)ar, Bartholomew, Cyril, Cyrus, Douglas, Elijah, Enoch, Eugene, Evan, Gabriel, Griffith, Harold, Hugh, Ian, Ivor, Jacob, James, Joachim, Jonathan, Joshua, Leigh, Luke, Mark, Matthew, Moses, Nicolas, Noah, Paul, Peter, Ralf, Silas, Simon, Solomon, Timothy, Titus, Van, Zachariah.

b) Abigail, Agnes, Beryl, Camilla, Caroline, Charity, Daisy, Eudora, Eva (Eve), Georgia, Grace, Hannah, Helen(a), Honey, Hope, Irene, Ivy, Julia, Katherina(e), Lucia, Marianne, Martha, Myra, Nadine, Patience, Regina, Sawnie, Wilhelmina, Winifred, Zoe.

c) Adams, Bamber, Bloye, Cheeseman, Cohen, Cowie, Dalglish, Dooling, Eaton, Ellsworth, Fawley, Foche, Gault, Gilmour, Hare, Hawley, Hooligan, Hurstwood, Keyworth, Knighton, Knickerbaker, Maw, McEnrol, Methuselah, Merriweather, Ockham, Ogle, Otway, Plowdon, Pooley, Quaker, Rushworth, Sounders, Uriah, Urduahart, Van Allen, Van Buren, Zangwill.

Ex. 2. Translate the following Ukrainian proper names and surnames into English. Define the way they are rendered (transcribed, transliterated, partly transliterated, etc.)

a) Архип, Богдан, Валерій, Василь, Віталій, В'ячеслав, Георгій, Дем'ян, Йосип, Мар'ян, Михайло, Олексій, Пантелеймон, Пилип, Хома, Юрій, Юхим, Яким.

b) Анастасія, Борислава, Василина, Галина, Євпраксія, Жанна, Іванна, Катерина, Катруся, Лариса, Людмила, Марійка, Марися, Оріся, Павлина, Соломія, Софійка, Таїсія, Уляна, Фрося, Юлія, Явдоха, Ярослав.

Більше того, всі організації сьогодні прив'язані до статусу, всеукраїнська, обласна, міська... І коли, для прикладу, для благодійного фонду потрібен статус всеукраїнського, належить створювати його організації у більш як половині областей. Часто це нікому не потрібна бюрократична тяганина, яка суперечить самому змістові діяльності фонду як установи. Ухвалений у першому читанні законопроект усуває і цю незручність.

Згідно з чинним законодавством, не можуть бути утворені й фонди місцевого розвитку, які успішно діють у більшості країн світу. А відтак не може відбутися реформування соціальної, медичної та культурної сфери на місцевому рівні. Адже приватизацію об'єктів такої сфери чинними законами заборонено, фінансувати їх часто нічим, а перетворити ці об'єкти в самостійні неприбуткові установи із збереженням профілю діяльності і без зміни власника, за нашим законодавством, також не можна. Законопроект “Про неприбуткові організації” передбачає умови, коли такі структури можна утворювати.

Нарешті, щодо назви закону. Чому неприбуткові організації, а не, скажімо, неприбуткові чи некомерційні? Адже до назви “неприбуткові організації” уже звикли. Але в проекті Цивільного кодексу, який уже ухвалено в другому читанні, визначено саме категорію неприбуткових організацій. Натомість термін “неприбуткові організації” використовується у законодавстві, яке регулює питання оподаткування. “Неприбуткові організації” – поняття дещо ширше. Вони можуть бути як неприбуткові, так і прибуткові.

Проект Закону “Про неприбуткові організації” – вельми детальний і регламентований до дрібниць. Це зроблено, щоб не допускати перекручень та сваволі, які часто мають місце з боку органів юстиції та податкової служби щодо громадських організацій. Автори свідомо хотіли уникнути будь-якої спекуляції і двочитання. Закон захищатиме неприбуткові організації від сваволі та зловживань чиновників.

Про необхідність підтримати “третій сектор” з боку законодавства йшлося в Україні вже давно. Декілька проектів обговорювалися на громадських форумах, навіть проходили погодження в міністерствах. Проте щоразу справу гальмували чиновники, які не бажають встановити чіткі й прозорі правила гри.

Ухвалений у першому читанні законопроект готували Інститут відкритої політики та Інститут громадянського суспільства з урахуванням усіх прогресивних ідей, запозичених із попередніх аналогічних проектів. До справи було залучено юристів-практиків, які працюють у сфері некомерційного законодавства, фахівців із громадських організацій

В Україні гарантується вільний розвиток, використання і захист російської, інших мов національних меншин України.

Держава сприяє вивченню мов міжнародного спілкування.

Застосування мов в Україні гарантується Конституцією України та визначається законом.

10. КОМУ НЕ ГРІХ І ПРИБУТОК МАТИ

Днями Верховна Рада ухвалила в першому читанні проект Закону України “Про неприбуткові організації”. Його предметом є регулювання правового статусу недержавних неприбуткових організацій. Йдеться про впорядкування діяльності організацій, які не мають на меті створення майнових прав для учасників цих організацій та їхніх кредиторів тощо. Дія закону спрямована на забезпечення прав і свобод громадян, не розповсюджується на політичні, релігійні, профспілкові та інші організації, діяльність яких регулюється окремими законами.

Чому потрібен такий закон? В усьому світі держави регулюють функціонування так званого “третього сектору”, створюють механізми його підтримки. Діяльність цих організацій має суспільно корисний ефект і не спрямована на отримання комерційного прибутку. При цьому свої кошти ці організації не розподіляють у вигляді дивідендів тощо, а використовують в інтересах статутної діяльності. Саме завдяки такому законодавству про неприбуткові організації у цивілізованих країнах успішно функціонують заклади культури, освіти, науки, соціальної підтримки, працюють численні благодійницькі фонди.

В Україні відсутній базовий закон про неприбуткові організації, який встановив би правила гри, спільні для всього “третього сектору”. Натомість кожен з чинних законів – “Про об’єднання громадян”, “Про благодійність та благодійні організації”, “Про дитячі та молодіжні організації”, “Про творчі спілки” – визначає власні правила та процедури реєстрації. До того ж кожен з названих законів є надзвичайно громіздким. А в разі остаточного ухвалення рамкового базового Закону “Про неприбуткові організації” закони, які будуть віддзеркалювати конкретну специфіку громадських організацій певного типу, можна буде зробити невеликими за обсягом, а сама процедура реєстрації цих організацій значно спроститься.

Пам’ятаймо про ще одну суттєву обставину. Всі наявні сьогодні громадські організації є наслідком об’єднання осіб, а не майна. Ми не можемо в рамках чинного законодавства утворити, для прикладу, науково-дослідницький центр. А в законопроекті передбачено, що неприбуткові громадські організації мають дві форми – товариства та установи.

с) Андрійчук, Архипенко, Богданець, Вирвикишка, Віталієнко, Горпищенко, Григораш, Дем’ячук, Дерипаско, Добридень, Дорожченко, Жлуктенко, Марущак, Неїжмак, Непийпиво, Нетреба, Нетудихата, Охрім’юк, Ольжич, Печиборщ, Панібудьласка, Підпригора, Реп’ях, Тягнирядно, Убийвовк, Федюнишин, Ховрах, Цьох, Юрчишин, Янченко.

Ex. 3. Suggest possible methods of translation into Ukrainian the following English generalizing/characterizing names.

Mrs.Bundle, the Giggler, Mr.Happiness, Curly Bull, Run Bill Pilgrim, Whistling Dick, Lord Rubudub, Lady Singsung, Pennifeather, Mr.Knowall, Beowulf the Bradawl, Mr.Sparrow, farmer Meadowlark, philosophical Philip, Tom Lackford Promoter, Mr.Beanhead, Mr.Newrich, Lord Oxhead, Rollo the Rumbottle, Mrs.Trotter, Mrs.Struggles, Mr.Mallard, Mr.Copperfield, Mr.Gradgrind, Mr.Crabtree, Mr.Backbite, Mrs.Sneerwell.

Ex. 4. Translate and identify the methods of translation of the following holy names, festivities, and remembrance days of the Orthodox Church into Ukrainian.

Nativity Vigil, Nativity of Christ, Mother of God, First Martyr Stephan, St.Basil the Great, Jordan Dinner, Theophany, John the Baptist, Three Hierarchs, Meeting of the Lord, Meat Fare Sunday, All Souls Saturday, Cheese Fare Sunday, Great Fast, Sunday of Orthodoxy, Cross Veneration, Sunday Great Fast, Annunciation, Great Thursday/Friday, Easter Sunday/Monday, Saint Thomas, Ascension, Peter’s Fast, Pentacost, Holy Spirit, Apostles Peter and Paul, Blessed Olha, Patron Saint Day, Saint Volodymyr, Prophet Elijah, Baptism of Ukraine (August 14, 988), Transfiguration, Dormition, Beheading of St.John the Baptist, Cross Elevation, Protection Mother of God, Remembrance Day, Synaxis of Archangel Michael, Autumn Nativity Fast, Entry Mother of God, Apostle Andrew, Saint Nicholas the Thaumaturgist, Conception of Mother of God.

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences with the geographical names into Ukraine and define the method each of them is rendered.

1. The Rocky Mountains (the Rockies) are considered young mountains: of the same age as the Alps in Europe, the Himalayas in Asia, and the Andes in South America. 2. There are 48 areas in the Rocky Mountains set aside by state and federal governments for national parks. Among the world-wide known are Yellowstone National Park, Rocky Mountain National Park, Mesa Verde National Park, and, of course, Grand Canyon National Park. 3. The Cascade Mountains and the Sierra Nevada Mountains catch the largest

share of rain off the Pacific Ocean. 4. The Grand Canyon cut by the Colorado River in the high Colorado Plateau, is 1.6 kilometres in depth. 5. North of the Central Lowland are the five Great Lakes and West of the Central Lowland are the Great Plains. 6. The Mississippi is one of the world's great continental rivers, like the Amazon in South America, the Congo in Africa, or the Ganges, Amur, and Yangtze in Asia. 7. Curving through the heart of the whole western half of the Central Basin is the Missouri River, chief western branch of the Mississippi, once the most destructive river in the United States. 8. Like the Mississippi all rivers - east of the Rockies finally arrive at the Atlantic. For this reason the crests of the Rocky Mountains are known as the Continental Divide. 9. The skyscrapers of New York, the steel mills of Pittsburgh and the automobile assembly lines of Detroit which are symbols of industrial America form the 'melting pot' of the country. 10. The cargo tonnage which passes between Lake Superior and Lake Huron about equals the combined capacity of the Panama and Suez Canals. 11. Great Salt Lake to the north of Salt Lake City in the State of Utah, contains an estimated six thousand millions of tons of soda.

Ex. 6. Define the methods in which the geographical names below have to be translated into English.

Алабама (штат США), Азорські о-ви, Алжир, Альпи, Амазонка, Азовське море, р. Буг, Говерла, Арктика, Атлантика, Багамські о-ви, Бенгальська затока, оз. Верхнє, Гавайські о-ви, Гобі (пустеля), оз. Гурон, р. Дунай, м. Единбург, оз. Ейре, м. Житомир, м. Запоріжжя, м. Чернівці, м. Сімферополь, Ірландське море, м. Кельн, Лестер, Ліворно, Магелланова протока, гори Маккензі, острів Мен, р. Міссурі, р. Прип'ять, м. Мюнхен, м. Новий Орлеан, р. Огайо, оз. Онтаріо, Оркнейські о-ви, Піреней, м. Ростов-на-Дону, Сахара, Невада (пустеля і штат), Керченська протока, Кримський перешийок, о-в. Святої Єлени, Сейшельські о-ви, Соломонові о-ви, р. Темза, м. Ворик, м. Франкфурт-на-Майні, м. Аахен.

СТАТТЯ 2. Суверенітет України поширюється на всю її територію. Україна є унітарною державою. Територія України в межах існуючого кордону є цілісною і недоторканою.

СТАТТЯ 3. Людина, її життя і здоров'я, честь і гідність, недоторканність і безпека визнаються в Україні найвищою соціальною цінністю.

Права і свободи людини та їх гарантії визначають зміст і спрямованість діяльності держави. Держава відповідає перед людиною за свою діяльність. Утвердження і забезпечення прав і свобод людини є головним обов'язком держави.

СТАТТЯ 4. В Україні існує єдине громадянство. Підстави набуття і припинення громадянства України визначаються законом.

СТАТТЯ 5. Україна є республікою.

Носієм суверенітету і єдиним джерелом влади в Україні є народ. Народ здійснює владу безпосередньо і через органи державної влади та органи місцевого самоврядування. Право визначати і змінювати конституційний лад в Україні належить виключно народові і не може бути узурповане державою, її органами або посадовими особами.

Ніхто не може узурпувати державну владу.

СТАТТЯ 6. Державна влада в Україні здійснюється на засадах її поділу на законодавчу, виконавчу та судову.

Органи законодавчої, виконавчої та судової влади здійснюють свої повноваження у встановлених цією Конституцією межах і відповідно до законів України.

СТАТТЯ 7. В Україні визнається і гарантується місцеве самоврядування.

СТАТТЯ 8. В Україні визнається і діє принцип верховенства права.

Конституція України має найвищу юридичну силу. Закони та інші нормативно-правові акти приймаються на основі Конституції України і повинні відповідати їй.

Норми Конституції України є нормами прямої дії. Звернення до суду для захисту конституційних прав і свобод людини і громадянина безпосередньо на підставі Конституції України гарантується.

СТАТТЯ 9. Чинні міжнародні договори, згода на обов'язковість яких надана Верховною Радою України, є частиною національного законодавства України.

Укладення міжнародних договорів, які суперечать Конституції України, можливе лише після внесення відповідних змін до Конституції України.

СТАТТЯ 10. Державною мовою в Україні є українська мова.

Держава забезпечує всебічний розвиток і функціонування української мови в усіх сферах суспільного життя на всій території України.

Цього року, як очікується, будуть також представлені результати роботи російсько-фінської компанії “Норт Транс Гас”, що вивчає проблему можливості прокладки газопроводу через Фінляндію – Швецію і континентальну Європу. При цьому розглядаються дві можливості: або газогін пройде через захід Фінляндії у Швецію і відтіля до Німеччини, або через Фінляндію і далі Балтійським морем до Німеччини.

На тлі цього у деяких західноєвропейських країнах газова галузь зазнає структурних змін. Так, у Фінляндії йде процес злиття концернів “Несте Ой” та “Іматран Войма Ой” в єдиний холдинг. При цьому передбачається, що половина акцій нової компанії залишиться в державній власності.

Виступаючи на святкуванні 50-річчя фірми “Несте Ой” у Гельсинкі, Буркхард Бергманн, заступник голови правління німецької компанії “Рургаз”, підкреслив, що велика кількість нових проектів у галузі природного газу є показником бурхливого розвитку галузі. Щорічне споживання “енергоносія №1”, як він назвав природний газ, виросте до 2010 року до 370-390 млн. тонн нафтового еквівалента – із теперішніх приблизно 310 млн.

9. КОНСТИТУЦІЯ УКРАЇНИ

Прийнята на 5-й сесії
Верховної Ради України 28 червня 1996 року

Верховна Рада України від імені Українського народу – громадян України всіх національностей, виражаючи суверенну волю народу, спираючись на багатовікову історію українського Державотворення і на основі здійсненого українською нацією, усім Українським народом права на самовизначення, дбаючи про забезпечення прав і свобод людини та гідних умов її життя, піклуючись про зміцнення громадянської злагоди на землі України, прагнучи розвивати і зміцнювати демократичну, соціальну, правову державу, усвідомлюючи відповідальність перед Богом, власною совістю, попередніми, нинішнім та майбутніми поколіннями, керуючись Актом проголошення незалежності України від 24 серпня 1991 року, схваленим 1 грудня 1991 року всенародним голосуванням, приймає цю Конституцію – Основний Закон України.

Розділ I Загальні засади

СТАТТЯ 1. Україна є суверенна і незалежна, демократична, соціальна, правова держава.

CONVEYING THE NAMES OF COMPANIES, CORPORATIONS, FIRMS

1. Traditionally, most names of companies (corporations, firms, etc.) are transcribed or transliterated and shortly explicated at the same time. This method is also employed when rendering the names of publishing houses, titles of most newspapers and magazines or journals, and of some public bodies.

It is much easier to translate the names of companies/corporations when their product is indicated as in the following examples: **British-American Tobacco Co.** – об'єднана англо-американська компанія тютюнових виробів “Брітіш-американ тобекко компані”; **British and Commonwealth Shipping** – компанія по забезпеченню морських перевезень між Великою Британією та її колишніми колоніями “Брітіш енд коммонвелс шіпінг”.

Ukrainian companies, firms and other state and private bodies performing the same or similar functions are translated according to the same rule (they are transliterated or transcribed and explicated at the same time): Київська фірма “Світанок” – Kyiv Svitnok civil services firm; виробниче об'єднання “Краснодонвугілля” – Krasnodonvuhillya Coal Production Amalgamation; Укргазпром – Ukrainian Ukrhazprom natural gas importing and extracting body; “Київоблпобутрадіотехніка” – Kyiv region Kyivoblpopbutradiotekhnika home radio engineering services body (firm); акціонерне товариство “Білицька меблева фабрика” – Bilychi Joint-Stock Furniture Factory Association.

2. Translation of the names of British/American publishing houses is performed according to the same rules: Associated Book Publishers – лондонська книжково-видавнича фірма “Асоціейтід бук паблішерз”; Cambridge University Press – англійське видавництво наукової та довідкової літератури при Кембріджському університеті “Кембрідж юніверсіті прес”; Harper & Row (USA) – видавництво різної літератури “Гарпер енд Роу” (США).

Not infrequently, however, the names of British (American, etc.) publishing houses are scarcely indicated or not mentioned at all. Nevertheless in Ukrainian translation the identifying noun *видавництво* should necessarily be added: **Penguin Books** – лондонське видавництво “Пентвін букс”; **Raphael Tuck & Sons Ltd.** – лондонське видавництво літератури з

образотворчого мистецтва “Рафаель Так енд санз лімітед”; *Slavic Gospel Press (USA)* – американське видавництво Біблій слов'янськими мовами “Славік Госпел Прес”.

Names of Ukrainian publishing houses are rendered into English similarly – with the corresponding identifying noun Publishers or Publishing House added to it: *видавництво “Український письменник”/“Дніпро”* – *Ukrains'kyi Pysmennyk/Dnipro Publishers (Publishing House)*; *видавництво “Музична Україна”* – *Muzychna Ukraina (musical works and notes) Publishers/Publishing House*; *видавництво “Школа”* – *Shkola/Shkola Publishers/Publishing House (primary and secondary school manuals, reference books, dictionaries)*.

3. Transcribed or transliterated and mostly shortly explicated in the target language are also the names of news agencies: *(the British) Reuters (News Agency)* – англійське інформаційне агентство “Рейтер”; *UPI/France Presse* – інформаційне агентство ЮПІ (США)/Франс-Прес (Франція).

4. Names of theatres, cinemas, hotels are also mostly reproduced through transcription or transliteration and explication at the same time: *Comedy Theatre* – театр “Комеді”; *Київський державний український драматичний театр ім. Івана Франка* – *the Kyiv State Ivan Franko Ukrainian Drama Theatre*.

5. Names of hotels are translated in the same way as the names of cinema halls. When the names originate from common nouns (or word-combinations) they may be transcribed, transliterated and explicated or translated: *the Royal Court Hotel* – готель “Роял корт”, *готель “Київ”/“Русь”* – *the Kyiv/Rus' Hotel*.

6. Names of newspapers, journals, and magazines require special approach on the part of the translator. The thing is that English some more extended explication may be needed for a particular foreign newspaper (magazine, journal) than in Ukrainian: *газета “Голос України”* – *the Ukrainian Verkhovna Rada Holos Ukrainy newspaper*; *“Вечірній Київ”* – *the Kyiv City Vechirniy Kyiv evening newspaper*.

Very often the body to which the paper belongs or which sponsors its publication may be indicated too: *орган міністерства народної освіти України газета “Освіта”* – *Ukraine's Ministry of Public Education and Culture Osvita weekly*.

The titles of English newspapers, journals and magazines are traditionally less explicated in Ukrainian translation: *the New York Times* – *газета “Нью-Йорк таймс”*.

The definite/indefinite article used before the titles of English newspapers/journals is mostly omitted in Ukrainian translation: *The Teacher* – “Тічер” (цитижевна газета вчителів Великобританії).

А міністр палива й енергетики України висловив сподівання, що добудову двох енергоблоків на Хмельницькій і Рівненській АЕС, які повинні компенсувати втрату енергогенеруючих потужностей після закриття Чорнобильської станції, буде завершено у 2003-2004 роках. Він нагадав, що для цього потрібно загалом 1,4 мільярда доларів США.

Упродовж 8 наступних років необхідно витратити ще 1,7 мільярда гривень з бюджету держави на залагодження соціальних проблем, які виникають внаслідок виведення АЕС із експлуатації.

8. ГАЗ В ЄВРОПІ: НОВІ МАРШРУТИ

Європейський Союз стурбований проблемою диверсифікації постачання газу на північ Європи.

Процес перерозподілу потоків природного газу в Скандинавії, що має величезне значення для всього європейського континенту, взято під особливий контроль з боку Європейського Союзу.

Комісар ЄС з питань енергетики Крістос Папоуцис оголосив у цьому зв'язку про формування “сил швидкого реагування” для Північної Європи.

Через те, що енергетична інфраструктура цього регіону є життєво важливим чинником для всього континенту, прибалтійські країни, як висловився Папоуцис, “рано чи пізно стануть перевалочним пунктом для природного газу”.

Негативним явищем у цьому зв'язку комісар ЄС з питань енергетики назвав виняткову залежність Фінляндії від постачання природного газу з Росії.

Цим питанням, як передбачається, буде займатися, зокрема, нова група ЄС. Вона повинна буде вивчити інфраструктуру для нафтової та газової галузей та електроенергетики і визначити на основі отриманих результатів пріоритетні проекти.

При цьому прикладом для “сил швидкого реагування” є Балкани: там уряди погодилися виділити необхідні інвестиції “в інтересах миру і безпеки своїх громадян”.

До 30 червня ЄС, крім того, повинний завершити дослідження питання про сучасний стан і перспективи “Північної мережі природного газу”. У цьому зв'язку особливу роль відіграватиме законопроект “Про податок на енергію”, який зараз перебуває на розгляді у шведському парламенті. Очікується, що шведи в рамках цього документа однозначно віддадуть перевагу “у порівнянні з іншими джерелами енергії” природному газу.

колосальний борг у 1,2 млрд. доларів за газ, то тижневої давнини саміт президентів може вийти на рівень лише політичних декларацій.

Правда, президент України підкреслив, що “це рішення приймалося українською стороною не на голому місці”. Тобто питання з президентом Росії у Москві обговорювалося. Напередодні візиту Київ підкреслював незмінність позиції щодо володіння оперативно-тактичними ракетами з радіусом дії до 500 км. Україна, маючи понад двісті “СКАДів” і намірюючись будувати сучасніші бойові ракети, завіряє світове співтовариство в нерозповсюдженні їх у треті країни. Навряд чи цього достатньо Штатам, проте чи пішов Київ на поступки щодо чисельності ракет, заручившись підтримкою щодо приєднання до РКРТ, поки не афішується.

Можна – і такі спроби в Москві обов’язково будуть робитися – дорікати Києву за нещире партнерство. Що поробиш, Америка – сильна країна, спроможна вчинити переконливий тиск на не згодних з її курсом.

У таких ситуаціях, мабуть, найправильніше – пам’ятати про свої інтереси. У цьому сенсі пам’ять в Україні гарна.

7. УКРАЇНА ЗАКРИЛА ЧОРНОБИЛЬСЬКУ АЕС

15 грудня на Чорнобильській атомній електростанції відбулася церемонія її закриття, згідно з узятими на себе Україною зобов’язаннями перед світовою спільнотою. Наказ про зупинку станції видав Президент України. Виступаючи на церемонії закриття, він запропонував використовувати комплекс АЕС і територію довкола неї як міжнародний науково-дослідний центр, де б відпрацьовувалися технології підвищення ядерної безпеки та ліквідації наслідків можливих аварій на атомних електростанціях.

“Закривши станцію, ми багато в чому собі відмовили, – зазначив президент України, – але чекаємо не оплесків, а ділової поваги”. Він наголосив, що сумарні економічні витрати України, пов’язані з аварією на Чорнобильській АЕС, вже сягнули 130 мільярдів доларів США. За його словами, в окремі роки на такі видатки припадало 12 % усієї видаткової частини державного бюджету, що значно перевищувало асигнування на науку й культуру.

Президент підкреслив, що, закривши станцію, Україна втрачає як мінімум 5 % своїх енергогенеруючих потужностей. Він порівняв сьогоднішню акцію з відмовою України від ядерної зброї. Прем’єр-міністр України, відповідаючи на запитання журналістів, констатував, що допомога світової спільноти у вирішенні проблеми із закриттям Чорнобильської АЕС поки що не є адекватною.

7. Translation of the names of streets, avenues and squares is predetermined by several factors. Alongside the established tradition, the most important of these factors is the meaning of the component parts making up the name. When used in contextual environment, the names of streets, avenues, roads, and squares may often be simply transcribed or transliterated, since the nouns ‘street’, ‘avenue’, ‘road’ or ‘square’ are familiar to many Ukrainians: **Dean Street** – Дін-Стріт; **Milton Street/Oxford Street** – Мільтон Стріт/Оксфорд-Стріт; **Wall Street/Fleet Street** – Волл-Стріт/Фліт-Стріт; **Farringdon Road** – Фаррінгдон-Роуд.

The streets (avenues) with numbers instead of the proper names always have the number translated and not given in figures: **Sixth/Seventh Street** – Шоста/Сьома вулиця (Нью-Йорк); Ukrainian names of streets (roads, avenues) are translated according to the common rule, the proper name being transliterated (rarely transcribed) and the explaining common noun вулиця, бульвар, провулок is translated: **Андріївська/Польова вулиця** – Andriivska/Polyova Street; **бульвар Лесі Українки/Шевченка** – Lesya Ukrainka/Shevchenko Avenue.

The names of streets and squares given in honour of social, political or historical events/personalities, along with the names formed from regular common nouns, qualitative or relative adjectives, are mostly translated.

The names of English squares are also mostly transcribed and explicated (by adding ‘площа’) whether the noun ‘square’ is mentioned or not: **Clerkenwell Green/Percy Circus** – пл. Кларкенвел-Грін/Персі-серкус; **Elephant and Castle** – пл. Елефант енд Касл; **Grosvenor Square (Hanover Square)** – пл. Гросвенор-Сквер (Геновер-Сквер).

8. Names of public bodies, however, are mostly translated. These include political parties, trade unions, national and international bodies of different rank and functions: **the British Conservative party** – консервативна партія Великої Британії; **the Democratic (Republican) party** – демократична (республіканська) партія, **the Labour (Liberal) party** – лейбористська (ліберальна) партія.

Names of Ukrainian trade unions are translated in the same way as the English (or American) ones.

9. Special attention should be paid to the translation of the names of institutions, enterprises, geographical objects, etc., bearing honorary names. In English the honorary name precedes the enterprise/body which bears it, whereas in Ukrainian/Russian it always follows the name of the enterprise/body: **Humboldt State College** – Державний коледж ім. Гумбольдта; **George Washington Library** – Бібліотека ім. Джорджа Вашингтона.

Note. Names of literary and scientific/peace prizes are mainly translated in two ways – with the preservation of the name which the prize bears or with

the transformation of the noun into a corresponding relative adjective: **Nobel Prize** – Нобелівська премія (премія імені Нобеля); **Pulitzer Prize** – Пулітцерівська премія (премія ім. Пулітцера); **Taras Shevchenko Prize** – Шевченківська премія (премія ім. Т.Г. Шевченка).

English honorary names, therefore, are mostly transformed into relative adjectives in Ukrainian, whereas Ukrainian relative adjectives must be translated, where possible, as corresponding English nouns.

The honorary names originating from common nouns or from those denoting historical/revolutionary events may be conveyed in two ways: 1) translated only or 2) transliterated/transcribed and explicated in brackets at the same time.

Special care should be taken to avoid the stylistically unjustified expression “**named after**”. Hence, *the Lviv V.Stefanyk library*, *the Symyrenko Horticultural Research Centre* and **never** “*the named after*” *Symyrenko Horticultural Research Centre* or “*the named after*” *V.Stefanyk Lviv library*. It must be repeatedly emphasized that the placement of the honorary name in English translations is strictly predetermined and can not be changed deliberately unless required by the speech situation (style) and content.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. The main rules of conveying different English sounds in Ukrainian translations of proper nouns.
2. Rules of translating the names of companies, corporations, firms and their equivalent bodies in English and Ukrainian.
3. The rule of translating the names of institutions bearing honorary names in English and Ukrainian.
4. Rules of translating the names of streets, squares, and residential areas from Ukrainian into English.
5. The rule of translating the names of English/Ukrainian publishing houses, news agencies, etc.

EXERCISES

Ex. 1. Translate the names of the following English public bodies into Ukrainian.

1. Amateur Athletic Association.
2. The British Field Sports Society.
3. Greenpeace.
4. The United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority.
5. British Association for the Security and Cooperation in Europe.
6. British Institute of Public Opinion (Gullop Poll).
7. CPDS, Centre for Political and Diplomatic

“Задача Бушера” була практично вирішена ще в лютому після короткотермінового візиту в Київ посла США з особливих доручень Стівена Сестановича.

Українське керівництво при ухваленні рішення виявилось у ситуації непростого вибору між інтересами двох стратегічних партнерів. Верх, як водиться, одержав той, хто пообіцяв більше.

Обіцяна США фінансово-технічна допомога цього року в розмірі 224 млн. доларів приваблива для України, але навряд чи тільки загроза позбавитися цих уже закладених у бюджет коштів зробила Київ поступливішим. Куди більш важливішими виявилися перспективи довгострокового інвестування і співробітництва у сфері високих технологій.

Що ж Київ одержав за таку поступку? Американці пообіцяли відшкодувати фінансові втрати по бушерському замовленню, у тому числі й підшукати інвестора для “Турбоатома”.

Крім того, Київ і Вашингтон парафували міжурядову угоду про співробітництво у сфері мирного використання ядерної енергії. Це дозволяє Україні сподіватися на додаткову фінансову підтримку США, у тому числі й приватного капіталу, у завершенні будівництва двох енергоблоків Хмельницької та Рівненської АЕС, реконструкції гідро- і теплоелектростанцій.

Компанія “Вестингауз” має намір інвестувати більше 1 млрд. доларів у розвиток української енергетики. Такими сумами Києву гріх кидатися: за всі роки незалежності Україна одержала трохи більше 2 млрд. доларів іноземних інвестицій.

Платою за Бушер, безумовно, стала домовленість про підтримку Америкою приєднання Києва до режиму контролю за ракетними технологіями (РКРТ).

Приєднання до 29 країн-учасників РКРТ дозволить Україні серйозно вийти зі своїми ракетноносіями на світовий ринок.

Мадлен Олбрайт підписала під час візиту договір між урядами двох країн про захист українських технологій, пов’язаних із запуском Україною і США комерційних космічних апаратів.

З іншого боку, відмовившись від співробітництва з Росією в Ірані, Україна позбавилася не тільки чималих сум контракту, що становлять, за оцінкою президента України, 45 мільйонів доларів.

Набагато дорожче може обійтися підмочена репутація ненадійного партнера. Навряд чи харківські турбобудівники зможуть розраховувати, хоч і не зі своєї провини, на участь у майбутніх контрактах Росії на будівництво атомних станцій для третіх країн.

А якщо додати до цього важкі і, за першими відомостями, безрезультатні переговори прем’єра України і глави “Газпрому” про

and seemingly indispensable features of world politics. This is clearly illustrated by the contrasting histories of the League of Nations and the UN.

It is not possible, however, to explain the drift towards supranational organisations simply in terms of convenience and the pursuit of national self-interest. To some extent, it reflects an idealistic commitment to internationalism and the belief that such institutions embody a moral authority that is higher than that commanded by nation-states. In this respect, international organisation has given renewed impetus to the notion of a global state or world government, an idea that can be traced back to Imperial Rome. To examine how viable such a project is in modern circumstances, it is instructive to look at the experience of European integration, and the progress that has been made by the UN.

The 'European idea' (broadly, the belief that, regardless of historical, cultural and linguistic differences, Europe constitutes a single political community) was born long before 1945. However, until the second half of the twentieth century, such aspirations proved to be hopelessly utopian. Since the Second World War, Europe has undergone a historically unprecedented process of integration, aimed, some argue, at the creation of what Winston Churchill in 1946 called, a 'United States of Europe'. Indeed, it is sometimes suggested that European integration provides a model of political organisation that will eventually be accepted worldwide as the deficiencies of the nation-state become increasingly apparent.

The EU is a very difficult political organisation to categorise. In strict terms, it is no longer a confederation of independent states (as the EEC and EC were at their inception). For, the result is a political body that has both intergovernmental and supranational features, the former evident in the Council of Ministers and the latter primarily in the Court of Justice. The EU may not yet have created a federal Europe, but because of the superiority of European law over the national law of the member states, it is perhaps accurate to talk of a federalising Europe.

6. ЗАДАЧА БУШЕРА

“Залізна леді” американської зовнішньої політики Мадлен Олбрайт під час свого перебування у Києві зуміла, здається, поставити крапку під багаторічними дебатами про участь України у спорудженні АЕС в Ірані.

Багатомісячним спекуляціям прийшов кінець, і міністр закордонних справ Геннадій Удовенко оголосив про відмову своєї країни співробітничати з Росією у бушєрському проекті.

Studies (Oxford). 8. IATEFL, International Association for Teaching English as a Foreign Language. 9. Central Office of Information. 10. Department of Education and Science. 11. Department of Employment. 12. Duke of Humphrey's Library (Oxford Univ.) 13. London County Council. 14. London Stock Exchange. 15. Royal Exchange. 16. Royal Mint. 17. Joint Nature Conservation Committee environmental protection (Gr. Br.) 18. European Agency for Safety and Health at Work. 19. UN Security Council. 20. CBIE, Canadian Bureau for International Education. 21. The Royalist Party. 22. The Christian Democratic Party of Ukraine. 23. The Lovers of Beer Party (Ukraine). 24. The Women Admirers Party (Ukraine).

Ex. 2. Find Ukrainian equivalents for the English public bodies below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. The AFL-CIO, which has focused on Wall Street as an adversary in the campaign ahead, is seeking to protect a financial safety net for low-income workers, as well as to maintain a central role for government in public benefit programmes. 2. The Hong Kong Aircrew Officers' Association said pilots had been complaining of a loud buzzing in their ears that forced them to quickly change to another frequency to maintain contact with air-traffic control. 3. The strike was called by the Histadrut Trade Union Federation to protest tax increases, budget cuts and privatization plans of Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu's government. 4. The meeting of the Parliamentary Assembly of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) ended Friday in Copenhagen. 5. The Ukrainian Union of Businessmen became a member of the International Organization of Employers (IOE). 6. Residents of the Bukit Gombak public housing estate in the central part of the main island of Singapore have a powerful inducement to end their support for the opposition and vote for the candidate of the governing People's Action Party. 7. Janice Shields of the U.S. Public Interest Research Group and Chris Privett of the American Society of Travel Agents, blamed airline pricing policies for the wide range of prices, saying “there may be up to 100,000 fare changes a day”. 8. The International Monetary Fund's 2nd European Department mission to Ukraine yesterday conducted meetings with the government officials. 9. The European Union – Ukraine joint committee ended its four-day meeting in Brussels. The Ukrainian delegation was led by Roman Shpek, the head of National Agency for Reconstruction and Development (NARD). 10. Vancouver International Airport operated at only 10 per cent capacity Sunday and was struggling to get planes moving Monday.

Ex. 3. Suggest the methods of translation into Ukrainian the names of English and foreign companies in the following sentences.

1. Ask a middle-aged working man in the north of England what he and his friends contemplated doing when they left school 20 years ago and you get only two answers: they would work in the shipyards or the coal pits, for companies with names like Swan Hunter, British Shipbuilders, Cammell Laird and British Cod. 2. Ask a secondary-school graduate now where he or she is likely to wind up working and you will hear very different-sounding names: companies called Samsung, Daewoo, LG Electronics, Chunghwa Picture Tubes, Woo One, Tatung or maybe Poong Jeon or Sung Kwang. 3. It is a sign of one of the most dramatic changes in modern industrial history: the growing dependence of Britain, a rich country that once ruled a great empire, on South Korea and Taiwan, once poor, developing countries, to solve the chronic problems of unemployment left behind when the coal mines and the shipyards closed.

Ex. 4. Suggest the possible ways of approach to translating into Ukrainian the following titles of newspapers and magazines.

1. Contemporary Review (literary-political monthly, Lnd.). 2. Contemporary Life (British farmer's weekly). 3. Daily Express, Daily Mail, The Daily Telegraph, The Morning Post, The Economist. 4. Daily Mirror, Daily Sketch. 5. The Evening News, The Star, Evening Standard (Conservative dailies, Lnd.), Scotsman (Edingb.), Yorkshire Post, Financial Times, The Times (Lnd.). 6. Punch (satirical and humorous weekly). 7. The Guardian International. 8. Mainichi Shimbun (Japan). 9. Hong Kong Standard. 10. Korea Times (South Korea). 11. Ottawa Citizen (Canada). 12. Australia News. 13. USA Today. 14. Kyiv Post.

Ex. 5. Translate the titles of the following Ukrainian and foreign newspapers, magazines and journals into English.

А. “Народна газета”, “Українське слово”, “Слово Просвіти”, “Голос України”, “Урядовий Кур’єр”, “Київська правда”, “Літературна Україна”, “Комерсант”, “Молодь України”, “Демократична Україна”, “Сільські вісті”, “Народна армія”, журнали: “Дзвін”, “Березіль”, “Вітчизна”, “Дніпро”, “Всесвіт”, “Слобожанщина”, “Сучасність”, “Мовознавство”, “Іноземні мови”, “Слово і час”, “Іноземна філологія” (Львівський університет), “Теорія і практика перекладу” (КНУ ім. Т.Шевченка).

В. Foreign Newspapers: “Жіце Варшави”, “Парі Суар” (Франція), “Франкфуртер Альгемайне”, “Зюддойче Цайтунг” (Німеччина), “Паезесера”, “Газеттаделло спорт”, “Ла Републіка” (Італія), “Известия”, “Аргументы и факты” (Росія), “Борба” (Югославія), “Правда” (Словаччина).

true. Sometimes a child scores low. From that time, some people may expect the child not to do well. Therefore, the child begins to believe that he or she will not do well.

In conclusion, it is difficult to define intelligence, but psychologists try to measure it with IQ tests. These tests are often very helpful because they identify students who may have problems or who may be very intelligent. However, the scores may not be easy to understand. People must be very careful in using the scores. Careful use of the scores can provide a lot of information. Misuse of the scores may cause many problems.

5. TOWARDS WORLD GOVERNMENT

One of the most significant features of twentieth-century politics has been the growing importance of international organisations. These are organisations that are transnational in that they exercise jurisdiction not within a single state, but within an international area comprising several states. Typically, they have been set up by a number of sovereign states to facilitate international cooperation. International organisations thus now reflect a growing recognition of national interdependence in an increasingly shrinking world.

The principal reason for the growth in the number and importance of international organisations is the recognition by states that, in a number of areas, they provide a more effective means, of pursuing national interests. This applies particularly to national security and economic development. Quite simply, an anarchic international order in which states refuse to acknowledge an authority higher than themselves is inevitably biased towards conflict, protectionism and war. Whereas splendid isolation was a luxury that states could afford in the nineteenth or early twentieth century, this option is no longer available in a world of nuclear weapons and economic globalisation. State survival is now dependent on collective security, and economic development requires guaranteed access to international and global markets. Both these goals can only be achieved through cooperation under the auspices of international organisations such as NATO and the OSCE on the one hand, and the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the IMF on the other. Growing awareness of ecological problems, such as global warming and acid rain, makes the need to construct effective international and supranational bodies all the more pressing.

In addition to providing a way of tackling problems that are beyond the power of national governments to solve, international organisations have also managed to acquire a momentum and identity of their own. Once seen as peripheral and untested, many international bodies have become established

Psychologists have made tests called IQ tests to measure intelligence, and to understand the IQ scores.

The definition of intelligence is not universal. Nobody agrees on a definition of intelligence. One definition says intelligence is the ability to deal with new situations. Other definitions include the ability to solve problems. Some say intelligence comes from environment. Environment is the situation people live in. Some definitions say people are born with intelligence. Some say intelligence is a combination of the two: environment and natural ability. People use the words intelligence and intelligent in many ways. The exact definition is not clear.

Intelligence is difficult to define, but psychologists try to measure it. Information from the IQ test may help some people. Alfred Binet, a Frenchman, began testing intelligence in 1905. Binet and Simon, another psychologist, wanted to find students who would probably succeed and those who would probably not succeed. Their test was revised later by psychologists at Stanford University. The test commonly used today is the Stanford-Binet test. This test is one of the most famous tests of a person's intelligence quotient (IQ). Another popular test today is the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC), and the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS). There are other intelligence tests. Most of these tests measure memory, definitions, reasoning, drawing analogies, calculation, classification, and several other areas. The scores are calculated in several ways. On the major tests, the average score is 100. If a person scores between 90 and 110, this is usually considered average. Above 130 is usually called gifted. Below 85 usually indicates some learning disability.

What do the scores actually mean? This question is very difficult to answer. Many times the tests show learning problems. Then the students can get help. However, there are several problems with understanding and using the test scores.

First, intelligence changes. A child of five may have a different score than at age ten.

Another problem with the test is the language of the test. If the student's native language is not the same language as the test, the student's score may be low.

An additional problem is culture. American tests are best for middle- and upper-class people. Therefore, other people may have lower scores.

Another problem is 'labelling'. If a child scores high, people believe that the child will do well in school. If the child does not do well, some people may wrongly believe that the child is lazy or bored. There may be other reasons why the child is not doing well. The opposite problem is also

Ex. 6. Translate the following names of news agencies into English:

Агентство Великої Британії Рейтер (Ройтер), агентство Франс-Прес, Укрінформ, ДІНАУ Укрінформ, агентство ПАП (Польща), агентство Ніппон судзін (Японія), агентство Сінхуа (Китайська Нар. Респ.), Дойче Нахріхтенагентур (Німеччина), СІ-ЕН-ЕН, Асошіейтед Прес (США).

Ex. 7. Translate the sentences paying attention to the right rendering of Ukrainian proper nouns into English.

1. Головними авторами праць того періоду були літописець Нестор, проповідники Іларіон Київський та Кирило Туровський і князь Володимир Мономах. 2. Сьогодні Київ розташований на обох берегах Дніпра; на лівому низинному березі ріки знаходиться промисловий район Дарниця. 3. Головним напрямком в українській літературі XVII та XVIII сторіч було, як і у всій Європі, бароко. Серед помітних постатей цього періоду можна назвати Касяна Саковича та Івана Величковського у поезії та Теофана Прокоповича у драматургії. 4. Цікавими з точки зору свого змісту та літературних якостей були твори філософа Григорія Сковороди, якого називали "українським Сократом". 5. Володимир-Волинський – це місто у Волинській області на північному заході України. Воно розташоване на річці Буг, де її перетинає залізнична коля Ковель-Львів. Місто було засноване великим київським князем Володимиром у X ст. і стало столицею одного з головних князівств Київської Русі. 6. До розгалуженої системи вищої освіти входять, зокрема, такі національні університети, як Київський університет ім. Тараса Шевченка, Харківський університет ім. Василя Каразіна, Львівський університет ім. Івана Франка та Чернівецький університет ім. Юрія Федьковича. 7. Дніпро-дзержинськ – місто у Дніпропетровській області у південно-центральної частині України на березі річки Дніпро. 8. Театр "Березіль" (1922-33) під художнім керівництвом Леся Курбаса у Харкові був тоді найвидатнішою театральною трупю. 9. Кампанія із заповнення "білих плям" в історії мала на меті знову розбудити свідомість громадськості щодо приховуваних історичних подій та постатей, таких як Іван Мазепа, реабілітувати таких істориків, як Михайло Грушевський, і знову видати заборонені історичні твори дорядяньського періоду. 10. Початок українській літературі поклав своєю "Енеїдою" (1798) Іван Котляревський, поет-класик та драматург. 11. Серед найбільших щоденних газет – "Сільські вісті", колишній орган комуністичної партії, "Голос України" – орган Верховної Ради, "Правда України" – також колишній орган комуністичної партії, та незалежна "Демократична Україна". 12. У 1989 році Українська гелсінська спілка, на чолі якої стояв Левко Лук'яненко і в керівництві

якої важливою постаттю був В'ячеслав Чорновіл, мала свої осередки в усіх регіонах України. 13. "Тіні забутих предків" (1964) режисера Сергія Параджанова отримали схвальну оцінку критики на Заході. 14. Кам'янець-Подільський – місто у Хмельницькій області в Західній Україні на річці Смотрич. Це найбільше та найстаріше місто у басейні ріки Дністер. 15. Панас Мирний (псевдонім Панаса Рудченка) був головним представником українського реалізму.

Ex. 8. Translate the sentences paying attention to rendering of foreign proper names. Check your translation in the English encyclopaedia or Internet.

1. Шарль Андре Марі Жозеф де Голль народився 22 листопада 1890 року у Ліллі у буржуазній католицькій родині. 2. Політолог Карл Йоахім Фрідріх з 1926 р. по 1971 р. викладав політологію у Гарвардському університеті. 3. Генрі Альфред Кісінджер був головним радником із зовнішньополітичних питань та державним секретарем при президентах Річарді Нікسونі та Джералді Форді. 4. Луїджі Даллап'їкколі був одним з найвидатніших композиторів-авангардистів Італії. 5. Анрі Філіпп Петен під час Другої світової війни очолював уряд Віші у Франції. 6. Вільгельм Гренер був німецьким генералом, який наприкінці Першої світової війни надав військову підтримку новому соціал-демократичному уряду Німеччини з тим, аби не допустити комуністичної революції. 7. Войцех Вітольд Ярузельський на посаді Першого секретаря Об'єднаної робітничої партії безроздільно володарював у Польщі з 1981 р. по 1989 р. 8. Франческо Крісті був сицилійським політиком та прем'єр-міністром Італії. 9. Американський юрист та державний діяч Вільям Пірс Роджерс був при президенті Річарді Ніксоні державним секретарем. 10. Пост прем'єр-міністра почергово обіймали представник поміркованої Партії справедливості Сулейман Демірель та представник помірковано лівої Республіканської народної партії Бюлент Еджевіт. 11. Першими двома Генеральними секретарями ООН були норвежець Трюгве Лі та швед Даг Хаммаршельд. 12. За значної підтримки робітничого класу та римсько-католицької церкви у 1945 році Хуан Перон був обраний президентом Аргентини. 13. Лех Валенса був президентом Польщі з 1990 р. по 1995 р. 14. У 1961 році представники 14 держав на конференції у Женеві намагалися створити коаліційний уряд під керівництвом принца Суванна Фуми.

proceeds through a text; once a term has been translated to the user's satisfaction, it will be changed the same way when it appears again.

The interlingua method is most effective for texts that require translations into several languages. One such program is Systran, marketed by World Translation Center, Inc., of La Jolla, California, and used by the Commission of the European Communities. Researchers at the Group Study for Automatic Translation in Grenoble, France, continue to refine their 10-year-old system that makes use of a 'neutral language' called Ariane, which standardizes the syntactic organization of a language before the actual translation.

A unique approach has been developed by Bolivian computer scientist Ivan Guzman de Rojas. He found that Aymara, a language spoken by 3 million Indians in the Bolivian highlands, contains a simple yet rigid structure that could be easily reduced to algebraic equations suited to a computer. These equations form the core of a mathematical 'language' that can be applied to virtually any Western language. Already, the system can translate English, Spanish, French or German into the other three languages at a rate of 600 words a minute. Guzman de Roja says the dictionary capacity still must be expanded to arrive at a passable accuracy rate of 90 percent.

Logos Corp. of Waltham, Massachusetts, uses a modified interlingua method in its German-English program. It incorporates a universal language that analyzes structure and content, while using the direct method to complete the translation.

Yet, difficulties remain. Editors still must refine the translations by interpreting some idioms and deciphering unfamiliar words. But the programs are improving, and the companies involved are optimistic. "In 10 years' time," says the head of one Japanese firm, "more than 80 percent of all translation work will be done by machines."

4. INTELLIGENCE AND IQ

What is intelligence? For many years people have wondered about it. How do people define it? What affects intelligence more: environment or heredity? How do people measure intelligence? Does intelligence mean success in life?

Teachers and psychologists have known for a long time that some people learn some things faster than others. Some people learn certain subjects better than they learn others. One person may be good at maths but poor at languages. Another may be good at languages but poor at music. Some people may learn new things fast. Other people may learn them slowly. Questions about learning are part of the study of intelligence.

Many feel that to remove interpreters from the place where the talking is actually going on would reduce their role to simply repeating words. That, they say, would be a mistake, because the binding element between interpreter and subject – which enables them to share the emotions behind the words and in the silence between words – would be lost.

3. TRANSLATION: LETTING COMPUTERS DO IT

Scientists have long predicted that computers would one day help speed up the arduous task of translating texts – and now that time has come. Systems designed in the United States, Japan, Europe and South America follow one of two basic approaches. The ‘direct’ method uses rules of syntax and grammar to translate one language into another, while the ‘interlingua’ approach employs an internal intermediate language as a bridge between the ‘source’ and ‘target’ languages.

The direct approach is the most common, though not always the simplest, method of computer translation. It requires a separate program – including a dictionary of thousands of words and phrases, as well, as rules of syntax, grammar and conjugation – for each pair of languages involved in a given translation.

Last summer, a small Tokyo firm, Bravice International, Inc. began marketing the country’s first commercial Japanese-to-English translation system. Unlike word-based systems, this one breaks a Japanese sentence into phrases that are translated and then reconfigured into an English sentence. The company says the system can translate Japanese into passable English at a rate of up to 3,000 words an hour on simple texts.

Bravice’s system is based on the translating methods pioneered by Weidner Communications Corp. of Northbrook, Illinois. Partly owned by Bravice since 1982, Weidner offers direct-method systems that translate English into French, Spanish, German, Portuguese and Arabic. There are also systems that translate French, Spanish and German into English. Only six months ago, Weidner introduced translation software that works on an IBM Personal Computer and does rough translations at between 1,200 and 2,000 words an hour. (Previously, the system was compatible only with more powerful minicomputers made by Digital Equipment Corp., which operate at 5,000 to 8,000 words per hour.) Weidner’s new software allows an operator to define unfamiliar phrases before translating the full text.

A program developed by Automated Language Processing Systems (ALPS) of Provo, Utah, calls for the continuous assistance of a human translator. The system presents an operator with sentence-by-sentence adaptations that can be changed immediately. The computer ‘learns’ as it

UNITS OF INTERNATIONAL LEXICON AND WAYS OF RENDERING THEIR MEANING AND LINGUAL FORM

Internationalisms are such language units which are borrowed from one and the same source language by at least three genealogically different languages in the same or similar lingual form and identical meaning (cf. *долар, атом, інтерес, директор, база, стадіон, театр, фізика*, etc.). International may be not only words and phrases/word-groups, but also morphemes – prefixes, suffixes and even inflexions.

Among the most often occurring international affixes in English and Ukrainian are the following:

1) prefixes: **anti-/анти-, ex-/екс-, inter-/інтер-, trans-/транс-, ultra-/ультра-** as in *antibody* – *антитіло*, *export* (v.) – *експортувати*, *international* – *інтернаціональний*, *ultraviolet* – *ультрафіолетовий*.

2) suffixes: **-ar/-ар, -er/-ер, -ist/-ист/-іст, -ssion/-сія, -tion/-ція**, etc. as in *actor/актор*, *volunteer/волонтер*, *humanist/гуманіст*, *constitution/конституція*, *aggression/агресія*, *humorist/гуморист*, etc.

3) inflexions: **-um/-ум**, (*memorandum/меморандум*), **-us/-ус**, (*radius/радіус*), **-al/-а** (*formula/формула*), etc.

The bulk of these borrowed morphemes, lexemes and syntaxemes are found in many languages of a culturally, historically, and often geographically common area as Europe, the Middle East or the Far East. They are used to designate notions belonging to different domains of human knowledge or activity.

Hence, there is distinguished:

a) the social and political terminology comprising the most commonly used political, economic, philosophical, historical, sociological units of lexicon (*audit, bank, constitution, parliament, party, president, barter, sophism, etc.*). Here also belong terms designating international law, diplomacy, literary terms (*drama, poet, metaphor, epithet, hyperbole, etc.*);

b) natural history/sciences terminology (*physics, mathematics, genetics, chemistry*) used not only in special but also in scientific and popular works and in mass media (*chemical/physical reaction, genes, pneumonia, etc.*);

c) numerous technical terms (names of machines and their parts: *motor, carter, starter, accelerator, battery*), as well as names of different means of transport (*bus, metro, taxi*) and communication (*fax, telegraph, telex, radio, e-mail*), etc.

These and other words and phrases of the kind are referred to as internationalisms, or more precisely **genuine internationalisms**. Their main characteristic feature is semantic singularity. It means that their lexical identity and orthographic similarity in the source language and in all target languages remains unchanged both at language level (when taken separate) and at speech level, i.e., when used in texts/speech.

Apart from genuine internationalisms there exists one more group of international lexis called **translation loan units of lexicon**. These have also a generally common structural form (of word, word-combination) but rarely a similarity in their orthographic form or sounding. Loan internationalisms are mostly different terms designating scientific and technological notions: *citric acid* – лимонна кислота, *surplus value* – додана вартість, *agreement* – узгодження, etc.

Along with these two groups of word internationalisms there also exist many stable **international phraseological/idiomatic expressions** in each language's lexicon. Their fund is constituted by the so-called absolute and near equivalents having a common language of origin – Greek, Latin or modern: *Heel of Achilles* – ахіллесова п'ята; *to cross/pass the Rubicon* – перейти Рубікон; *the die is cast* – жереб кинуто; *after us the deluge* – після нас хоч потоп; *the fair sex* – прекрасна стаття; *the tree of knowledge* – дерево пізнання, etc.

A separate subgroup of genuine internationalisms constitute proverbs, sayings and set expressions which are used in their foreign/original lingual form (they are predominantly of Latin, French, English, German origin): *status in statu* – держава у державі; *repetitio est mater studiorum* (Lat.) – повторення – мати навчання; *finita la commedia* (Ital.) – настав кінець, крах (справі кінець); *da ist der Hund begraben!* (Germ.) – ось де собака закопаний!; *O.K., all right* (Engl.) – усе гаразд; *c'est la vie* (Fr.) – таке життя.

Identification of International Lexicon Units

The units of genuine international lexicon are identified on the basis of their common in different languages lexical meaning and identical or only similar lingual form. Loan internationalisms, on the other hand, are identified mainly on the basis of their common sphere of use, their lexical meaning, functional significance and partly – structural form.

Interpreters also rely on adrenalin – which is generated by the stress and challenges of the job – to keep them going through their demanding schedules. Many admit that they enjoy the buzz of adrenalin they get from the job, and it's known that their heart rates speed up while they are working.

Interpreters also agree that it helps to be a good actor. Pretending to be someone else is a very good way of absorbing unfamiliar issues so that they are able to reconstruct them in another language. But there is a paradox here because, unlike actors who perform in front of an audience, interpreters are usually unseen, hidden behind glass in a soundproof booth.

Yet, while interpreters may be seldom noticed, they are always looking carefully at the people for whom they are interpreting. In particular, they are looking at the body language of the speaker, because they must also use this information when they translate what he or she has said.

The reason is because the signs given off by someone's facial expressions and body movements can help interpreters predict what is going to be said, as well as help them translate things which cannot be explained properly in the target language. One thing all interpreters look out for are jokes. It's well known that humour is one of the most difficult things to convey in another language so most interpreters don't try. When a joke is being made, many simply say, "the delegate is telling a joke. The interpreter can't possibly translate it, but I'm sure the delegate would be very pleased if you laughed... now."

Proverbs are another feature of language which cause interpreter's problems. Instead of trying to translate them, it's not uncommon for interpreters to substitute one with a proverb of their own. "Never boil an egg twice" is typically greeted with murmurs of "how wise" and nods of approval, leaving all sides pleased with themselves and each other.

The work of interpreters has been fundamental to the success of institutions like the UN and the European Union.

These multi-national organisations are founded on the principle that talk is better than war. Yet, without interpreters, the talking that brings nations closer together would not be possible.

It's also a job with its own risks and excitement. Interpreters are needed in war zones as well as in centres of international diplomacy, like the UN.

But today, new technology is threatening to change the way interpreters work. Instead of attending conferences in Beijing, Buenos Aires or Birmingham, satellite communications and the Internet could restrict interpreters to a single base, like Geneva, where they would follow conferences using video and audio links. But most interpreters agree that a television screen can never provide enough information. It would be much harder to interpret people's body language on television, or to absorb the atmosphere inside a conference hall.

2. INTREPID INTERPRETERS

Strain, exhaustion and embarrassment are just some things interpreters must put up with. BBC radio producer, Miriam Newman, takes a look at this challenging career.

April 2006. BBC English

At the European Commission in Brussels, they have a joke about the work interpreters do – “Languages,” they say, “have nothing to do with interpretation, but it helps to know them.” Anyone thinking of becoming an interpreter would do well to bear this in mind. Translating languages, especially in a political context, involves far more than mere linguistic ability.

To work in an international organisation, such as the United Nations (UN) or the European Commission, you need to be accredited by one of the various international translators’ or interpreters’ associations. To achieve this, you must undergo rigorous and lengthy training, either at an accrediting organisation’s own school, or on a post-graduate course at university.

But a qualification in languages is not the only route into the job. At the European Commission, for example, a recent intake of trainee interpreters included several with degrees in subjects like economics, linguistics, philosophy, law and, of course, languages.

To become a successful interpreter, candidates need to be at a high level in between three and five languages. However, irrespective of how many languages they speak, they will only be regarded to translate from their acquired languages into their mother tongue.

Most important is their ability to manipulate their own language. With this skill, and a lot of practice, they will be able to clearly communicate information or message which have been expressed in a very different way in another language.

At London’s University of Westminster, candidates get offered a place on the interpreters course, if they can show that they have “lived a bit”, in the words of one lecturer. Young people who have just left university often lack sufficient experience of life.

The University also looks for candidates who have lived for a long time in the countries where their acquired languages are spoken. They are also expected to have wide cultural interest and a good knowledge of current affairs. This broad range of interests is essential in a job which can require interpreting discussions of disarmament on Monday, international fishing rights on Tuesday, multi-national finance on Wednesday, and the building and construction industry on Thursday.

Internationalisms are characterized by a similarity of their lexical meaning, by an identity or similarity in their orthographic and sounding form, by their denotative meaning and sometimes by their motivation. Their meaning does not change in any contextual environment.

The identification of the international meaning of some lexemes becomes much more difficult when dealing with polysemantic language signs. That is because in English a lot of lexemes may often have one and the same lingual form for several notions, as, for example, in the noun **conductor**:

Conductor	{	кондуктор	– genuine internationalism
		провідник	– international loan word
		провід	– international loan word
		громовідвід	– international loan word
		диригент	– pseudo-internationalism
		керівник	– pseudo-internationalism

Apart from the polysemantic words with several meanings, one of which is genuine international and the rest pseudo-international, i.e., non-international, there are also quite a few words in present-day English and Ukrainian which have an identical orthographic form but quite different lexical meaning: **accurate** – точний, правильний but not ~~акуратний~~; **data** – дані but not ~~дана~~; **intelligence** – розум but not ~~інтелегенція~~; **matrass** – колба but not ~~матрац~~; **obligation** – зобов’язання but not ~~облігація~~; **prospect** – перспектива but not ~~проспект~~; **replica** – точна копія but not ~~репліка~~, etc.

These and the like pseudo-international words are often referred to as ‘false friends of the translator’ (удавані друзі перекладача).

WAYS OF CONVEYING THE LEXICAL MEANING OF GENUINE INTERNATIONALISMS

In the process of translation of genuine internationalisms several factors have to be taken into consideration: the lingual form, the lexical meaning, the structure, the source of origin and the orthographic presentation of internationalisms in both the languages. Taking into account various peculiarities of meaning and form of international lexemes, several ways of conveying their meaning can be suggested.

1. Literal Translating of Genuine Internationalisms. Literal translating of genuine internationalisms should not be regarded as a mechanical substitution of each letter of the source language lexeme for a corresponding letter of the target language. In many a case a letter may be dropped or added (substituted for another) in the target language when it is not in full conformity with its sound or spelling systems. Nevertheless, there are many letter-to-letter transliterated internationalisms in English and Ukrainian. **Latin:** *symposium* – симпозіум, *microscope* – мікроскоп, *rector* – ректор; **Greek:** *poet* – поет, *stadium* – стадіон, *drama* – драма, *theatre* – театр; **Italian:** *macaroni* – макарони, *pizza* – піцца, *concerto* – концерт, *duet* – дуєт; **Spanish:** *armada* – армада, *tango* – танго, *El Dorado* – ельдорадо, *embargo* – ембарго, etc.

Literal translating can faithfully convey the lexical meaning of many English, French, German and other than European by origin lexemes: **English:** *bulldog* – бульдог, *club* – клуб, *shelf* – шельф; **French:** *chef* – шеф, *festival* – фестиваль, *chiffon* – шифон; **German:** *Diktat* – диктат; **Portuguese:** *cobra* – кобра, *flamingo* – фламінго; **Czech:** *robot* – робот; **Japanese:** *kimono* – кімоно, *tsunami* – цунамі; **Arabic:** *algebra* – алгебра, *atlas* – атлас, *harem* – гарем; **African:** *banana* – банан, *zebra* – зебра; **Australian aboriginal:** *dingo* – дінго, *kiwi* – ківі, etc.

In many genuine internationalisms there is no absolute literal/orthographic coincidence in the source language and in the target language: *basin* – басейн, *monsoon* – мусон, *waltz* – вальс, *wine* – вино, *salt* – сіль, *devil* – диявол, *muscle* – мускул, etc.

2. Translating via Transcribing/Conveying the Sounding Structure. Many genuine internationalisms are also faithfully rendered into the target

Psychologists have focused on hot regret as the type most common to people's experience. But a growing body of research suggests that wistful regret may figure more prominently in people's lives over the long term.

Asked to describe their biggest regrets, participants most often cited things they failed to do. People said such things as "I wish I had been more serious in college", "I regret that I never pursued my interest in dance", "I should have spent more time with my children".

In a study of 77 participants, the researchers found that failure to seize the moment was cited by a 2 to 1 ratio over other types of regret.

The group, which included retired professors, nursing-home residents, undergraduates and staff members at Cornell University, listed more than 200 missed educational opportunities, romances and career paths, as well as failing to spend more time with relatives, pursue a special interest or take a chance.

"As troubling as regrettable actions might be initially, when people look back on their lives, it seems to be their regrettable failures to act that stand out and cause most grief," Gilovich and Medvec conclude.

Studies suggest that regrets about education are overwhelmingly the biggest. "Not getting enough education, or not taking it seriously enough, is a common regret even among highly educated people," says Janet Landman.

Tied for a distant second place are regrets about work or love. People talk about having gotten into the wrong occupation, marrying too young, or that they wish their parents had never divorced, or there were fewer conflicts in their family, or that their children had turned out better.

Many people also express regrets about themselves. They may wish they had been more disciplined or more assertive or had taken more risks. The best example of this kind of regret is the lament of one of Woody Allen's (American comic actor and director) characters, "I have only one regret, and that is that I am not someone else." What people don't regret, however, are events that seem to be beyond their control. Personal responsibility is central to the experience of regret, according to Gilovich and Medvec. "People might bemoan or curse their bad fate, but they rarely regret it in the sense that the term is typically understood."

Their studies found that older people expressed slightly more regrets than did young people. There is no solid evidence that regret increases as life goes on but regrets are likely to change throughout life.

For example, according to Janet Landman, young women are more likely to report family oriented regrets than young men. But by middle age men are more likely than women to regret not spending enough time with their families.

And what do middle-aged women regret? Marrying too early and not getting enough education.

ADDITIONAL TEXTS FOR WRITTEN OR ORAL TRANSLATION

1. WHAT DO PEOPLE MOST REGRET? – THE PATHS THEY FAILED TO TAKE

When people sit back and take stock of their lives, do they regret the things that failed, such as a romance that foundered, the wrong career path chosen, bad grades in school? Or do they most regret what they failed to try?

A small but growing body of research points to inaction – failing to seize the day – as the leading cause of regret in people's lives over the long term. These findings are painting a new portrait of regret, an emotion proving to be far more complex than once thought.

Regret is a "more or less painful emotional state of feeling sorry for misfortunes, limitations, losses, transgressions, shortcomings or mistakes," says University of Michigan psychologist Janet Landman, author of several studies and a book on regret.

"As a culture, we are so afraid of regret, so allergic to it often we don't even want to talk about it", Landman says. "The fear is that it will pull us down the slippery slope of depression and despair."

But psychologists say that regret is an inevitable fact of life.

"In today's world, in which people arguably exercise more choice than ever before in human history, it is exceedingly difficult to choose so consistently well that regret is avoided entirely," say Cornell University psychologists Thomas Gilovich and Victoria Medvec.

Regret involves two distinct types of emotion, what psychologists call "hot" and "wistful". Hot regret is quick anger felt after discovering that you have made a mistake, like denting your car, accidentally dropping a prized vase and seeing it smash into a thousand pieces, or buying a share that suddenly plummets in price. This is when you want to kick yourself, and it is associated with a short-term perspective.

Wistful regret, on the other hand, comes from having a longer range perspective. It is a bittersweet feeling that life might have been better or different if only certain actions had been taken. Typically, it means something that people should have done but didn't do. That might mean having the courage to follow a different career, gambling on starting a new business or pursuing what appears to be a risky romance.

language in their sounding form: **English:** *boom* – бум, *box* – бокс, *jeans* – джинси, *knock-out* – нокаут, *round* – раунд; **French:** *boulevard* – бульвар, *bouquet* – букет, *bourgeoisie* – буржуазія, *bureau* – бюро, *prize* – приз, etc.

3. Translating by Practical Transcribing: *bachelor* – бакалавр, *cocoa* – какао, *crown* – корона/крона, *dance* – танець, *giant* – гігант, *grade* – градус, *mother-of-pearl* – перламутр, *mosque* – мечеть, *outpost* – аванпост, *rapal* – папський, etc.

4. Descriptive Translating of International Lexemes. Many genuine international lexemes can be translated into the target language only in a descriptive way. Depending on the nature of the lexemes, their translation may have two realizations:

a) the lingual form of the source language lexeme/s can be retained as the main lexeme/s of the target language word-combination/sentence: **civilizable** – той (та, те), що піддається цивілізуванню/цивілізації; **classifiable** – той (та, те), що піддається класифікації; **golf-club** – 1. клуб гравців з гольфу; 2. ключка для гри в гольф;

b) the lingual form of the internationalism is not or can not be retained in the target language. It happens when the internationalism has not been adopted yet by the target language. Some internationalisms can be substituted in the process of translation with the aim of achieving expressiveness or for the sake of explaining their denotative meaning: **deputize (v)** – виступати (бути представником) від когось; **epilogic** – заключний, кінцевий; **park (parking)** – ставити машину на стоянку; **percenter** – лихвар ("процентник"); **twopenny** – нікчемний/копійчаний (вартий двох пенні).

5. Translating by Way of Synonymous Substitution. An international lexeme of the target language can be often substituted in the process of translation for another international lexeme of synonymous or close to it meaning. The existence of some equivalent internationalisms for a notion is explained by its contacts in different periods with different languages: **base** (Greek) – база, фундамент (Lat.), **diagram** (Greek) – діаграма, графік, схема (Greek), **fashion** (French) – фасон, мода (French+Latin), etc.

TRANSLATING OF LOAN INTERNATIONALISMS

A great many of international loans have long become an integral part of each language's lexicon. Despite that, they preserve in each national language the unity of their componental parts, i.e., their structural peculiarity, an absolutely identical notional meaning and a common sphere of functioning: **loudspeaker** – *Germ. Lautsprecher, Ital. altoparlante, Ukr. гучномовець, Russ. громкоговоритель*, etc.

A bulk of international loan words and expressions are used to designate various grammatical, lexicological, stylistic and other notions. Depending on their nature, as well as on their denotative meaning and their sphere of functioning, international loan units can be rendered into Ukrainian in one of the following three ways:

a) by direct translation of the componental parts without changing considerably their structural form cf.: *coefficient of efficiency* – *коефіцієнт корисної дії*; *literal/verbal translation* – *буквальний/дослівний переклад*, etc.

b) with the help of componental translation and some replacements, omissions or substitutions arising from the national peculiarities of the target language, i.e, depending on its stylistic mode of usage: *foreign trade* – *зовнішня торгівля*, *living standards* – *життєвий рівень*, etc.

c) with the help of descriptive translation: *digital computer* – *цифрова обчислювальна машина*; *common fraction (mathem.)* – *простий дріб*.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. Types and kinds of genuine internationalisms as to their form/structure and lexical meaning in English and Ukrainian.
2. The main way of distinguishing between the genuine internationalisms and loan internationalism.
3. The lingual form (expression) and meaning of some words being the genuine internationalisms in one contextual environment and pseudo-internationalisms in some other environment.
4. Express your point of view on the term and notion of 'partial' or 'half-internationalism'. Use some examples from ex. 2 below to justify or reject the use of the suggested term.

18. Американцям не дозволяється вести справи з авіалінією, що контролюється талібами. 19. Жахливий конфлікт у Судані, що триває вже шостий рік, є фактично і громадянською, і релігійною війною. 20. У 1992 році мало хто передбачав, що консерватори отримають більшість, тому що результати всіх опитувань свідчили про те, що перемогу одержить Лейбористська партія. 21. Кріпосництво в Україні, що перебувала під владою Росії, ввела у 1795 році імператриця Росії Катерина II. 22. З грудня 1918 року по травень 1919 року, коли польські війська окупували Львів, останній слугував столицею Західноукраїнської народної республіки, що проіснувала недовго. 23. Вам слід взяти до уваги, що хлопчик довго хворів. 24. Навіть в урядових колах не передбачали, що ембарго на нафту буде оголошено найближчим часом. 25. Поки її мати відсутня, за неї відповідаю я. 26. Дотепер планувалося, що країну приймуть наприкінці квітня, коли буде святкуватися 50-літній ювілей заснування альянсу. 27. У Міністерстві закордонних справ переважає думка, що у цю організацію потрібно вступити раніше. 28. Внаслідок цього у кінцевому рахунку виникне криза енергопостачання, що весь час буде поглиблюватися.

громадянина. 17. Початки його сягають останнього десятиліття XIX ст. і пов'язані у філософському плані з кризою раціоналістичного світогляду й утвердженням ніцшеанської концепції “філософії життя”, із перенесенням центру уваги на людську особистість, її індивідуальну свідомість. 18. Координатором із реалізації цього проекту є зареєстрована у Польщі компанія “Голден Гейт”, засновником якої є компанії з американським та британським капіталом. 19. Проте, як це часто трапляється, люди в скрутну годину піддаються наївним обіцянкам.

Ex. 7. Translate the sentences transforming a Ukrainian predicative clause into English word-group or word.

1. Іноземці дуже погано уявляють собі, як треба працювати на нашому ринку. 2. Парламент буде обраний в один тур, незалежно від того, скільки виборців прийде на дільниці. 3. В той час, як в Україні закриваються неприбуткові шахти, вперше за роки незалежності буде введено до ладу нову вугільну шахту. 4. Луїс Краснер, який народився в Україні, був американським скрипалем та вчителем музики. 5. Тут у нас трапляється багато перестрілок. 6. Суспільство, яке зазнало катастрофи, створює прототипну ситуацію для виявлення колективної поведінки. 7. Він вдарив її, лише коли вона остаточно вивела його з себе. 8. Рівень інфляції в цьому році становить 7,5 %, що менше передбачуваного показника – 9 %. 9. У незалежному звіті, який було складено компанією “Девіс Ленгдон Консалтенсі”, Україна фігурує у числі чотирьох європейських країн з найбільшим потенціалом для короткострокових ринкових капіталовкладень. 10. “Нові” страхи – це всі ті ж старі, вічні страхи, лише трохи підновлені, що нарядилися у нову сукню. 11. Нову конституцію було прийнято 315 голосами проти 36 на засіданні, що тривало всю ніч. 12. Деякі теоретики стверджують, що та галузь промисловості, яка потребує подібного захисту з боку держави, не повинна існувати взагалі. 13. Можливо, найпоширенішим аргументом на користь введення тарифів є той, що певні галузі вітчизняної промисловості для того, щоб вижити, потребують тарифного протекціонізму. 14. Незважаючи на численних конкурентів, які буквально “наступають на п'яти”, завод залишається найуспішнішим підприємством. 15. Він робить вигляд, що розпалює ситуацію до передконфліктної межі, потім відступає і намагається щось за це вторгувати. 16. Проблема, яку зараз належить вирішити – це зміцнення здобутків та сприяння поширенню демократичних інститутів на країни, які ще перебувають під владою авторитарних режимів. 17. Навіть країни, що потребують швидкого розвитку, можуть запровадити у себе демократичні цінності.

- Expand on the ways of translation of the genuine internationalisms and exemplify: a) the method of their transliteration only; b) the method of their transcription only; c) the method of their transliteration and partial transcription or vice versa (as in compound words); d) the method of the translator's transcription; e) the descriptive method. Use the exercises below to illustrate the above-mentioned methods of conveying the meanings of internationalisms.
- Identify and exemplify the pseudo-internationalisms referred to as ‘the false friends of the translator’. Use the exercises on the forthcoming pages (esp. ex. 6) for the purpose.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Translate. State whether the words below are genuine or pseudo-international. Substantiate your judgements.

addressee, adequate, admiral, algebraic, allergy, Alpine, annulment, archive, bamboo, botanist, bronchitis, capillary, cockatoo, cybernetics, dissymmetric, ellipsis, epochal, evacuee, fantasia, geometer, hierarchical, hypotaxis, iambus, inductor, morphemic, morphologist, non-metal, parallelepiped, parataxis, professorate, quixotry, reduction, rhematic, sable, scenery, sonorant, stereometry, subcommittee, sublieutenant, substantival (gram.), synthetic, systemic (gram.), technologist, utilize, vacuum, voltameter, waffle, zinc, xylonite.

Ex. 2. Translate the following English compounds. Point out which of their lexical equivalents in Ukrainian are partially/fully international or pseudo-international.

a) air-mechanic, administer, arch (n), barman, club-law, coffee-bean, dessert-knife, gas-main, lieutenant-colonel, mine-layer, motiveless, paper-cutter, phrase-book, soda-fountain, soda-water, submachine-gun, sugar-cane, tiger's-eye, cane-sugar, motoring, mythicize, narcotism, number, orchestric;

b) day-school, field-hospital, fire-bomb, fire-brigade, fish-torpedo, hand-grenade, opium-eater, horsemaster, seeding-machine, stamp-album, steam-turbine, stock-farm, telegenic, teleshow, talking-film, tape-machine, travel-bureau, washing-machine, zenith-distance;

c) boxing-match, consul-general, electro-dynamic, figure-artist, flag-captain, grammar-school, office-copy, orange-coloured, palm-oil, party-club, press-corrector, press-box, radio-controlled, station-master, sugar-refinery, tram-line, yacht-club.

Ex. 3. Translate the words and word-groups below into Ukrainian and identify which of them are genuine international or loan international, and which pseudo-international.

1. conjugation, co-ordination, subordination, the indicative (imperative, subjunctive) mood, syllabification (phonet.), proof-reader, spelling-book, versification; 2. the law of gravitation, the theory of relativity; addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, decimal fractions, equations, identity, root extraction (math.); 3. decontamination, engineering, hothouse effect, myopia, piston, storage-battery, traffic rules, welding; 4. horse power, income tax, black soil, land improvement, cereals, legumes; 5. growth rate, latitude, longitude, mass media, national economy, precipitation, weather forecast; 6. decathlon, pentathlon, fencing, penalty area, penalty kick, snow boarding, wrestling (sport); weightlessness, purification, traffic-light.

Ex. 4. Translate the English words and word-groups below into Ukrainian. Point out which of them are loan internationalisms and which - pseudo-internationalisms (non-internationalisms):

a) abacus, actual, conductivity, corner-stone, copyright, decontaminate, equilibrium, ever-frost, refrigerator, hypersonic, ignition, jet-fighter, non-conductor, gymnasium, quadrilateral, ropedancer, sabre-rattling, second-class, self-preservation, shock-worker, self-defence, sleeping-bag, smoke-screen, smoking-carriage, sparking-plug, standard-bearer, subtitle, summarise, summation, superconductivity, supernatural, supersonic, superstructure, syndetic, thermostable, thrashing-machine, tightrope-dancer, toolroom, turn-screw;

b) argument, billet, bombard, buffet, brilliance, complexion, cream, cymbals, dispute, electric eye, ferment (v), genii, gastronome/r, implicitly, intelligence, liquor, locomotion, nocturnal, observation, occupant, officiant, partywall, replica, satin, satirize, technology, tripartite, unintelligible, zero-gravity, diesel locomotive, alternative current, direct current, ionic rectifier, rate of exchange.

Ex. 5. Analyse and translate the international lexemes below. Define the possible ways of translating which help equivalently render the lexical meaning of the following genuine international words:

archaize, barbarize, blitzkrieg, cadet, caravanning, club (v), cocaine, compressible, congressional, corona, demonstrable, diagnose (v), disreputability, doctorate, electrifiable, epigrammatist, examinee, film (v), geologize, golf (v), incontrollable, landscaper, ladyship, lordship, mayoralty, monographer, monologize, navigable, outflank, overproduce, over-active, papery, pension (v), pulse (v), radio (v), robotics, realizable, schoolable, sportsmanship, studentship, syllabicate, televue (v), uncivilizable, vandalize, verse (v), yacht (v).

Ex. 6. Translate the sentences omitting, where possible, a word from the word-group.

1. Аварія трапилася 26 квітня 1986 року, коли інженери спробували провести недостатньо підготовлений експеримент на четвертому реакторному блоці. 2. У червні на Яворівському полігоні, розташованому у 30 кілометрах від Львова, пройдуть маневри в рамках натівської програми "Партнерство заради миру". 3. Прояви жорстокості закладені в природі людини, хоча дуже неприємно з цим погоджуватися. 4. Крім того, Київ і Вашингтон парафували міжурядову угоду про співробітництво у сфері мирного використання ядерної енергії. 5. Але в такому випадку ми повинні змиритися з тим, що кількість жорстокості у світі згодом не зменшується. 6. Будучи у географічному плані частиною великої Східноєвропейської рівнини, Україна має тільки два гірські регіони – Карпати на заході та Кримські гори на півдні. 7. Загальновизнано, що групи циган покинули Індію кількома хвилями міграції і що у XIV ст. вони вже були у Персії. 8. У Києві окремі меморіальні урочистості провели два протидіючі табори, що претендують на клейноди Руху, тоді як решта людей в Україні майже не звернули на це уваги. 9. Окрім того, у заяві задекларовано наміри розширювати співробітництво Росії й України у космічних дослідженнях земної поверхні з метою оцінки природних ресурсів. 10. Фахівці стверджують, що новий нафтопровід ніколи не буде порожнім, якщо сама Україна активніше пропагуватиме цей маршрут на зовнішній арені. 11. Агентом з обслуговування цієї кредитної лінії в Україні стане банк Райффайзенбанк-Україна. 12. До 30 червня ЄС, крім того, повинний завершити дослідження питання про сучасний стан і перспективи "Північної мережі природного газу". 13. Багато виборців на Заході добре пам'ятають гасла на кшталт: "Слідкуй за моїми вустами", "Від цього не постраждає жодний фунт у твоїй кишені", "Так добре тобі ще ніколи не було", "Мир настане ще в наш час". 14. Постійний голова місії Міжнародного валютного фонду в Україні Мохаммад Шадман-Валаві не відкидає можливості, що вже у грудні Україна зможе отримати черговий транш кредиту за програмою розширеного фінансування. Про це він заявив журналістам 15 жовтня після зустрічей з прем'єр-міністром України Валерієм Пустовойтенком і секретарем Ради національної безпеки та оборони Володимиром Горбуліним. 15. Трирічну програму розширеного кредитування обсягом фінансування в розмірі 2,2 мільярда доларів Міжнародний валютний фонд відкрив для України у вересні. 16. Значне підвищення активності виборців – важливий крок на шляху до збереження цієї незалежності, причому не лише держави, але й кожного її

5. чепурушка, черешенька, чистесенько, чоботище, чортяка, чубисько, чумаченько, шаблюка, шакалюга, шахрайще, школярочка, штаненята, шасливчик, ямище.

Ex. 4. Define the possible ways of expressing the sense of the following English specific notions of national lexicon in Ukrainian. Translate.

1. Doughboy, kilt, backbencher, call-up (Amer.), corn dodger, borough, Dixie (Dixie Land), Empire City, exeat, gobbet, hastings, The Great Lakes, graduation school, headliner, hot-pot, jaw-breaker, Joe Miller, John Bull, K-ration, Labour Exchange, Lady Day, ladyship, landlordism, lovelock, master-spirit, matriculation, maypole, Number 10 Downing Street, okie, part-song;
2. Peeping Tom, penny-wise, penny-worth, pound-foolish, playoff, play-by-play, policy-shop, poor law, porringer, poundage, priesthood, the principality, proctor, prize-fight, pro-and-con, provided school, pussyfoot, remittance-man;
3. roadster, (the) Rockies, sandwich-man, salad-days, Scotch broth, scon, Stars and Stripes, Solicitor-General, secularist, sophomore, spa, sporran, squaman, standpatter, stateside, summerschool, teddy boy, teller (in parliament), tenner;
4. term-time; Tom, Dick and Harry, tommy-shop, tube (London), tutti-frutti, twopence, toryism, Uncle Sam, under-secretary, unionist, Valentine (Day), V-Day/VE-Day, Victorian, votee (Amer.), Wardour Street English, walkie-talkie, Welsh rabbit/rarebit, Whitehall, write in, yeomanry, Yuletide, log, zero hour.

Ex. 5. Point to the difference in the outer forms of expression of the following Ukrainian culturally biased (specific) notions of national lexicon in English. Translate.

Арнаутка, бабка, борщ, боярин, вареники (з сиром, капустою тощо), веснянки, вечорниці, вишнівка, гайдамаки, галушки (страва), гопак, гривня, гринджоли, дівування, дружка, дядина, залікова книжка, заслати сватів, жулан, картопляники, киштар, кобзар, козаччина, кожух, коломийка, колядники, крашанка, кукурудзяні баранці, куліш, кутя, лантух, льох, маковія, обжинки, окріп, оселедець (козацький), паляниця, пампушки, парубкування, пиріжки (із сиром), писанка, плахта, рухівці, рушник, ряжанка, сирники, солонина/сало, січовик, січові стрільці, соломка (істивна), толока, трембіта, троїсті музики, Хмельниччина (істор.), чумакування, шулики, щедрівки/щедрування, “Ще не вмерла Україна”, Дочка Прометея, Кобзар, Каменярь, розкуркулювання, герої Крут.

Ex. 6. Translate the sentences with ‘false friends of the translator’.

1. У 1950-ті роки найактуальнішим загальнодержавним питанням була боротьба чорношкірого населення США за ліквідацію сегрегації. 2. У своїх картинах на актуальні теми Том Вулф націлює свої сатиричні стріли проти образу життя своїх співвітчизників – американців. 3. Збереження запасів нафти стає, таким чином, актуальним для всіх країн. 4. Нью-Йоркська фондова біржа була створена у 1792 році. На торги там виставляються акції та облігації. 5. Великий універсальний магазин часто складається зі 100 окремих відділень. 6. Прага є одним з головних культурних центрів у Європі, а чеська інтелігенція та митці зробили значний внесок у мистецтво, літературу та музику. 7. Китаю довелося сплатити значну контрибуцію Японії та віддати японцям остів Тайвань. 8. Доги – дуже сильні собаки. 9. Жак Оффенбах народився у Кельні (Німеччина) і навчався у Паризькій консерваторії. 10. Він відіграв вирішальну роль в реорганізації навчальної програми з тим, щоб професійну підготовку було зосереджено на роботі аспірантів. 11. Це дозволило сконструювати сценічні декорації, що створювали ілюзію реальності. 12. Більшість телевізійних постановок потребує принаймні однієї репетиції. 13. По деяких справах передбачається автоматичне право апеляції. 14. У своїх ранніх фільмах 1970-х років Депардє виконував переважно агресивні ролі, де експлуатувався його злочинний досвід та кремезна комплекція. 15. Мультиплікація – це технологія використання плівки для створення ілюзії руху на основі низки двомірних малюнків або трьохмірних об’єктів. 16. Державний гімн – це офіційний пісенний твір, в якому віддається шана духу рідної землі. 17. Він знаходить зразки у гімнах католицьких монахів. 18. Термін “сольний концерт” вперше вжив приблизно у 1840 році угорський піаніст та композитор Франц Ліст. 19. Я дуже добре пам’ятаю, як виконував його концерт для флейти, гобоя та фортепіано. 20. Дирекція відповідає за керівництво банком та призначення президента і віце-президента банку. 21. У 1629 році Англія висунула претензію на цю територію і врешті-решт вигнала звідти іспанців. 22. Мерсі (Дякую!) – одне з небагатьох французьких слів, що охоче вживаються людьми із претензією на освіченість. 23. Президент відмовив йому у конфіденційній розмові. 24. Впливовим був також ірландський романіст та поет Джеймс Джойс. 25. Представники можуть замінитися контингентом виборців у законному порядку відкликання та проведення референдуму. 26. А це ще важче буде зробити із прибуттям українського контингенту до Сараєво.

Ex. 7. Translate the sentences using, where possible, international loan words and expressions.

1. Вона мимохідь згадала, що бачила Євгена. 2. Шеф-повари є “вершками” кулінарного світу. 3. Компанія спробувала уникнути відповідальності, посилаючись на форс-мажорні обставини. 4. Ми їхали до Львова, а по дорозі зупинилися навідатися до Івано-Франківська. 5. Основою існування міста була торгівля. 6. Неповажне ставлення до дорослих у нашій сім’ї було просто виключено. 7. Для вирішення цієї проблеми було створено спеціальний комітет. 8. За посадою мер є членом благодійної ради. 9. Для економічної стабільності необхідною умовою є втримання інфляції. 10. Сценарій виглядає так: напади у пресі на політику Центрального банку та на його голову; витоки інформації, а потім смертельний удар - поява на сцені Міністерства внутрішніх справ. 11. Велику Сімку неважко зрозуміти: у цій ситуації такі заяви політично необхідні. 12. Усі ті, хто хотів висловити свій протест, масово пішли у культуру андеграунду. 13. Зрозуміло, що після закінчення холодної війни НАТО потребує пошуку нового смислу свого існування. 14. І, нарешті, слід усвідомити, що цю проблему не потрібно ані ускладнювати до безкінечності, ані спрощувати до абсурду. 15. У будь-якому випадку, якщо не буде нової концепції, бюджет не пройде через спеціальний комітет. 16. Чому він вирішив видати спеціальний указ, щоб продемонструвати свою вірність Конституції, гарантом якої він є за посадою? 17. Це був період, коли співтовариство, як говорили, набуло нового дихання. 18. Ці економічні трансформації мають на меті подальші глибокі зміни політичного кругозору і статусу (відносно зовнішнього світу) відповідних держав і народів. 19. Він також не був богом макроекономіки.

Ex. 2. Prior to translating the Ukrainian simple and compound words into English point out the influence of some prefixal and suffixal morphemes upon their semantic and outer structure in the corresponding English equivalents.

1. Аспірантка, багатостраждальний, багатшати, байдикувати, бездошів’я, безлюддя, бліднути, будень, будь-коли, буханець, вдосвіта, вдруге/втретє, веселитися, вигодинюватися, вигодовувати;
2. виголоднітися, вилежуватися, виплакувати, вихвалювати, віддавна, власноручний, вмиць, востаннє, вранці, вслухуватись, глухнути, двометровий, десятирічний, дубочок, доверху, доношувати, донедавна;
3. дообідній, досі, досипати, досхочу, дохристиянський, дошаний, дужчати, жалкувати, задошити, зарікатися, заспівувати, манюсінський, найменшенька, нанівець, обношуватися, одвіку, одомашнювати;
4. окатоличуватися, опам’ятатися, ошасливлувати, панькатися, переінакшувати, підбігати, поміцнішати, по-молодецькому, по-нашому, по-святковому, придивлятися, мчатися, прицінюватися;
5. простоювати, ремісникувати, різдвяний, родичатися, розтовстіти, розцілюватися, самохіть, середньодобовий, свободолоб, словотвір, спохвачуватись, сокір/сокорина, тогочасний, торік, увірувати, хнюпитися;
6. холоднеча, худнути, циркач, чаювати, щодуху, найкраще, щороку, щосили, ювіляр, якнайшвидше, якомога, ярмаркувати.

Ex. 3. Translate the Ukrainian evaluative words into English. Distinguish, where possible, between the ways of expressing their purely diminutive or purely augmentative meanings on one hand and tender or coarse meanings on the other.

1. Ангеля/ангелятко, бабусенька, батечко, багатенько, бажаннячко, бурячок, віничок, газетка, Ганнуся, гарбузик/гарбузяра, голубеня, горнятко, горішок, давненько, дитятко, дівчинонька, діжечка, діляночка, дрібнесенький(дощик), дубище, екранчик, житечко, журавлик;
2. жучище, забіяка, зайчик/зайцюга, здоровило, земелька, зміюка, зубки, зубиська, зятьок, каченяточка, їстоньки, кабанчик, кабанюра, катюга, кізонька, коник, корівка, коровисько, котичок, котяра, левисько, ліжечко, лисичка-сестричка, личко, літечко, любесенько, масельце;
3. матуся, місяченько, молодичка, ніженьки, ніченька, носяка, онучатко, орляка, оченята, очиська, півничок, пісенька, повнісінько, приярок, рибонька, рибище, рученьки, серденько, синочок, сонечко, сальце;
4. свинюра, тихесенько, точнісінько, тупенький, україночка, усмішечка, фартушок, фіалочка, футлярчик, хатиночка, хлібець, худесенький, хутесенько, цапок, цілісінький, цілуночок, цяцечка;

form of explicit expression by means of word-groups or sentences: *дубище* – *a very thick and tall/ramous oak-tree*; *п'янюга* – *a miserable heavy drunkard, a disgusting inebriate, a three-bottle man*, etc.

3. The third class of lexical units, which mostly require a different explicit/outer form presentation in the target language are **culturally biased elements/specifically national notions**. When in the form of words not belonging to regular internationalisms like *mister*, *shilling* – *містер*, *шлінг*, they are mostly transcribed or transliterated and shortly explicated in the target language: *muffin* – *маффин*, *солодка здоба*, *випечена в чашикоподібній формі з прісного чи здобного тіста (споживається гарячою)*, *вишиванка* – *vyshyvanka*, *an embroidered Ukrainian linen/silk shirt*.

The subjectively employed transformations of nationally peculiar lexical units in the process of translation are predetermined not so much by the objective, i.e., national linguistic factors, than by the stylistic aims realized by the translator.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Analyse the semantic structure and translate the following English simple and compound words into Ukrainian. Point out the difference (if any) in their outer form in the two languages.

Model: abduct – викрадати силою чи обманом (особливо жінку чи дитину), a simple word in English – an extended word-group in Ukrainian.

1. Abiology, abloom, acclamation, adore, adrift, agape, airborne, airsickness, all-clear, answerable, ashen, babyhood,ailable, blameful, carnation, chargeable, chemise, clockwise, coddle, cuff, deployment, diner, embark;
2. endanger, eventful, exuberate, fence, season, fishmonger, grandmotherly, haunter, headachy, header, head-phones, hurry-scurry, immiscible;
3. jeopardize, jumping-rope, lucubration, lunate, matchwood, melodize, midmost, midsummer, misstatement, monologize, mother's mark, mythisize, name-child, needful, northerner/southerner, off-print, off-shore, outrank, overtalk (v);
4. overtask, parcook, pencraft, percipient, patchwork, playable, politicize, pot-valiant, pauperize, prison-breaker, prosify, propulsive, quantify, queenhood;
5. rebuff, reforest, reiterate, remand, readable, repayable, rusticate, schoolable, salad-days, saddlefast, sea-born, seaworthy, signatories, speaking-trumpet;
6. straddle, stampede, sugar candy, sunproof, sweetie, swing-door, war-whoop, swift-handed, washable, waterage, zipper.

UNITS OF NATIONALLY BIASED LEXICON AND WAYS OF THEIR TRANSLATION

Each nation in the course of its historical development acquires a great number of features characteristic of the nation only and not pertained to any other, even to a genealogically related nation. The distinguishing features find their reflection in different aspects of material and spiritual life and are materialized in separate words and word-groups designating national customs, traditions, folk rites and feasts, administrative or political systems, etc. They may also designate peculiar geographical, geological or environmental conditions of a nation's life. No less peculiar may also be the cultural or religious traditions of a nation often expressed through certain proper names or names of saints (cf. Ukrainian *Івана Купала*, *Маковія*, or Ireland's *St. Patrick*, Scottish *tartan*, American *Uncle Sam* or the British *John Bull*, the *British Lion*).

The monetary systems in most countries contain some nationally peculiar units as well (cf. *shilling*, *penny*, *rouble*, *dollar*, *hryvnia*). Culturally biased are mostly the titles of address and the ways of conduct, and, at last but not at least, some articles of clothing/footwear (cf. the Scottish *kilt*, *tartan*, the Ukrainian *вишиванка*, *кептар* or the American Indians' *moccasins*).

Most peculiar are always national meals, beverages and even partaking of food, established as a result of a nation's agricultural traditions and consumption of peculiar products. The nationally biased notions as non-equivalent units of lexicon are also observed in some national systems of weights and measures (cf. English *mile*, *ounce*, Ukrainian *верства*, *пуд*). These notions are found in all languages, for example, in **English**: *county*, *borough*, *butterscotch*, *custard*, *muffin*, *toffee*, *Lord Chancellor*, *Number 10 Downing Street*, *Whitehall*, etc. **Ukrainian**: *кобзар*, *веснянка*, *коломийка*, *козак*, *запорожець*, *пуд*, *Січ*, *свитка*, *хата*, *лежанка*, *весільний батько*, *бориц*, *вареники*, *галушки*, *кутя*, *плахта*, *гривня*; **Russian**: *тройка*, *квас*, *щи*, *самовар*, *колхоз*, *совет* (советский), *спутник*, *Дума*.

The penetration of a nation's culturally biased specific notions into other national languages is realized in different historical periods through various channels and in most different conditions. The latter include first

of all trade contacts in the process of which many notions are borrowed as designators for produce which they signify. The designators may be regular labels or trade marks like *champagne, jeans, Coca-Cola, macaroni, vodka, whisky, pizza*, etc.

The contacts in their turn may as well be multilateral which often facilitates an international circulation of some specific national notions pertaining to a certain language (or a number of languages). That was the way in which many a specific national term has become widely known (cf. *Cossack/Kozak, steppe, bandoure/pandore, hopak, polka, waltz, beefsteak, pudding, lunch*, etc.).

Still other specific national notions become world-wide known through literary/historic works, through the press or by way of other mass media like the radio or television (cf. *oasis, boycott, hryvnia, Labourist, pagoda, barter, management, picket, taboo, Tory, rickshaw, sauna, Soviet*, etc.).

These and other specific national terms (and notions) found their way to different languages and in the course of some historical period many of them became internationalisms. Although some nationally specific notions signifying important or historical events or magnificent scientific/technological achievements may spread all over the world almost immediately, as it happened in 1825 with the Decembrists and later on with the Sovietisms like *kolkhoz, kulak/kurkul, collectivization, Gulag, cosmonaut* and many others.

In Ukrainian diminutive suffixes point to an escalating gradation of a diminutive quality in a noun (second or third outer form of the following nouns):

1. голова; 2. головка; 3. головочка; 4. голівка; 5. голівочка; 6. голівонька/головонька;

1. дівчина; 2. дівчинка; 3. дівча; 4. дівчатко; 5. дівчаточко; 6. дівонька; 7. дівчинонька, etc.

Similar meanings are to some extent expressed in English with the help of lexico-syntactic means, i.e., by means of some additional adjectives containing the sense of smallness: *голівка – small head; голівочка/голівонька – small/little head; дівчинонька – dear/lovely girl, lovely little girl*, etc.

English diminutive and evaluative meanings are not always clearly and fully expressed by isolated nouns, except for those which have corresponding suffixes as *daddy, sissy, granny*, and a few others whose direct Ukrainian equivalents are respectively *татко/татунь, таточко; сестричка/сеструня/сестронька; бабуся, бабуня, бабусенька*, etc.

Diminutive and evaluative poetic and endearing meanings of most other English nouns, unlike their Ukrainian equivalents, can be expressed only or mostly in the form of word-group, which convey these connotative meanings:

little star – зірочка/зіронька;

sweet little girl – серденько (люба), любовонька.

Diminutive adjectives in Ukrainian which have no semantic and morphological/structural equivalents in English have to be translated in a descriptive way: *білесеньке личко – a beautiful white little face, dear/lovely white little face; ясененький/яснесенький місяченько – a very bright and lovely/beautiful little moon.*

Diminutive and evaluative meanings of Ukrainian numerals and pronouns are expressed in English practically in the same way: *двієчко/двійко гарненьких діточок – two nice little children/two dear little kids; нічогоісінько (там не робиться) – absolutely/practically nothing is being done there.*

Diminutive and evaluative meanings of Ukrainian adverbs and verbs can be explicitly and implicitly expressed, though only to some degree, in the same descriptive way too: *тихесенько вітер віє – the wind breathes very softly; спатки/спатоньки, спатуні – to have a little sweet sleep; їсму/їстоньки – to have a nice/tasteful little bite/dinner, supper*, etc.

Neither has the English language any morphological means to express explicitly the augmentative and evaluative meanings of Ukrainian lexemes (mostly nouns). As a result, they acquire in English an objectively predetermined

OBJECTIVELY AND SUBJECTIVELY CONDITIONED TRANSFORMATIONS OF LEXICAL UNITS IN THE PROCESS OF TRANSLATION

Transformations of nationally peculiar lexical units in the process of translation become inevitable as a result of difference existing between the ways and means of expression of the same meanings in the source language and in the target language. The lexical units that change their outer/structural form in the target language as a result of translation include three main stylistically distinguished classes of units:

- 1) stylistically neutral lexis;
- 2) stylistically evaluative lexis;
- 3) culturally biased national specific units of lexicon pertained to each source language and to every target language.

Such transformations are lexical substitutions.

1. Among the numerous **stylistically neutral words** both in the English and Ukrainian languages there are various notional parts of speech, the semantic equivalents of which in the target language may be single words, word-groups and even sentences. Because of this the choice of their lexical equivalents in the target language is not always easy:

akimbo – *взявшись руками в боки, тримаючись руками в боках, руки в боки;*

backer – *той, хто підтримує когось/допомагає, сприяє комусь у чомусь;*

boatful – *пасажирів й команда корабля/судна; заповнене/завантажене судно/корабель;*

обороноздатність – *the strength of the defensive capacity of a country;*

пустомеля – *an idle-teller, copious speaker (chatterbox);*

світосгляд – *conception of a person's world/world outlook/one's creed.*

2. A separate group of lexical units, which may sometimes have the same meanings but quite different outer/structural expression in English and Ukrainian is presented by **diminutives**. They have a very poor representation in English (only among some nouns) but there is a very large quantity of them in Ukrainian, where they exist practically among all parts of speech.

WAYS OF RENDERING THE MEANING OF NATIONALLY BIASED UNITS OF LEXICON

The choice of the way of approach to expressing the denotative meanings of the units of specifically national lexicon is strictly predetermined by some definite factors to which belong first of all the semantic and structural complexity (or similarity) of the units of the culturally biased specific lexicon of the source language. The choice of the method of translating may partly be influenced by the sphere of circulation of the specific notion in the source language. The meaning of specifically national units of lexicon can be conveyed by the following methods:

1. By transcription or Transliteration Exclusively. The units of the nationally specific lexicon, whose meanings are rendered at the phonological level, usually belong to genuine internationalisms and comprise social and political units of lexicon in the main (cf. *lord, lady, mister, shilling, kozak, hryvnia*, etc.):

*New classified rates per word for ads in **hryvnias** in the Kyiv Post. – Нові тарифи на рекламу в **гривнях** за слово в газеті “Київ Пост”.*

*You're a supercilious half-baked **snob**. – Ти насправді зарозумілий і обмежений **сноб**.*

2. By Transcription or Transliteration and Explication of Their Genuine Nationally Specific Meaning. An additional explication of genuine nationally specific meaning becomes necessary when the unit/notion of the culturally biased lexicon is introduced in the target language for the first time or when it is not yet known to the broad public of the target language readers/listeners. The explanation may be given either in the translated passage/speech flow, where the culturally biased unit is used, or in a footnote - when a lengthy explication becomes necessary:

Downing Street is guarded outside by a single policeman. – Резиденцію прем'єр-міністра Великої Британії охороняє один полісмен.

Footnotes or lengthy explications should always be used when the culturally biased notions are not yet well-known in the target language. For example, *surfing* when only transliterated/transcribed as *серфінг* will not express its denotative meaning which it in reality is – “the sport of riding waves into shore on a surfboard”. Hence, a combined translation must be resorted to: *серфінг (ковзання на широкій овальній дошці по високій морській хвилі до берега).*

3. By Descriptive Explaining/Explication Only. The orthographic form of a considerable number of sense units belonging to the nationally specific lexicon of the source language can not be always rendered into the target language. That happens mostly when the transcription/transliteration can not be helpful in expressing the sense of the culturally biased national unit, or when it might bring about an unnecessary ambiguity in the target language narration/text cf.: *matron* – завгосп у навчальному закладі (суміщає економку і медсестру)/

Such lengthy explanations of specifically national notions are always required in the text of the translation/interpretation. And far from all culturally biased/specific units of national lexicon are so ‘heavily’ loaded with information that they have necessarily to be explicated in a footnote. Quite often an explanation within the target language may be sufficient too:

*I've got some **shepherd's pie** for lunch today – that you used to like so much.* – Я приготувала **картопляну запіканку з м'ясом і цибулею**, яку ти колись так любив.

*Усі бачили, як ми у церкві **на рушник стали**.* – Everybody saw me and you **being married** in the church.

4. By Translation of Componental Parts and Additional Explication of Units of the Nationally Biased Lexicon. The proper meaning of some specific units of the national lexicon can be faithfully rendered by way of regular translation of all or some of their componental parts and explication of the denotative meaning pertaining to the source language unit. The way of rendering the meanings of the culturally biased lexical units involves two simultaneous performances. The first is a regular translation of the main, if not all, componental parts and the next, which follows it, is a more or less exhaustive explanation of the essence pertained to the specific national element of the source language.

When translating at language level (out of context) the explanation may be practically unrestricted: *Battle of Britain* – *Битва за Англію* (повітряні бої англійської авіації з гітлерівськими бомбардувальниками над територією Великої Британії, особливо в районі Лондона і Південної Англії 1940-1941 рр.); *inner Cabinet* – “внутрішній кабінет” (кабінет у вузькому складі), до якого входять керівники найважливіших міністерств на чолі з прем'єр-міністром.

Such and the like explanations can not be made in the text of a translation, hence they are given usually in the footnotes:

*Well, I can tell you anything that is in an English **bluebook**.* – Ну, я тобі можу розповісти все, що написано в англійській “**Синій книзі**”¹.

¹ “Синя книга” – збірник документів, що видається з санкції парламенту Великої Британії в синіх палітурках.

These and the like kinds of transformation through reduction, extension or replacement can not always be treated as deliberate or exclusively subjective, because they are objectively required by the peculiarly national ways of expression in the target language.

Always subjective, however, is the approach of the translator to the choice of some semantically and syntactically equivalent versions of the source language units:

They gave me a wrong book, and I didn't notice it, till I got back to my room. The sentence can have two equally faithful versions in Ukrainian, each of which fully expresses its content: 1) *Вони мені дали не ту книжку, і я **не помітив цього**, аж доки **не прийшов** додому.* 2) *Мені дали не ту книжку, і я **помітив це**, аж коли **прийшов** додому.*

Additions for the sake of concretization become inevitable in the target language when dealing with local place names and specifically national notions of the source language:

Він мешкає у Києві на Подолі, а працює там на Сирцях. – *He lives in the Podil district of Kyiv and works there in the Syrets' residential area of the city.*

Often occurring among various translators' transformations are also omissions, which may be of two types: a) objectively required, i.e., inevitable and b) casual or subjectively introduced.

Objectively required omissions are conditioned by the grammar phenomena which are not available in the target language. Thus, objectively omitted are auxiliary verbs, determining articles or pronouns, individual barbarisms, etc.:

He has his hands in his pockets. – *Він тримає руки в кишенях.*

Casual subjective omissions usually do not change the general content of the sentence/passage, though they may alter to some extent the author's emphasis made in the sentence of the source language:

I was learning fast, but I learned not fast enough to realize then the peril of our position. – *Я навчався швидко, але не настільки швидко, щоб усвідомити, яка над нами нависла загроза.*

Reduction is often employed for stylistic reasons, especially in translations of belles-letters texts. The most often occurring reductions are the following:

1) changing of an extended word-group into a simpler sense unit (reduction or contraction):

She gave him a little smile and took his hand. – *Вона грайливо усміхнулась і взяла його за руку.*

2) transformation of an English complex sentence into a simple one in the target language because of the structural incompatibility of the former in the Ukrainian language:

"That's what I say," she said. "That's the way I feel", she said. – *"Оце така моя думка," – сказала вона. "Отак я ставлюсь до цього", – підсумувала вона.*

3) merger of two separate sentences into one composite sentence in the target language. This type of reductions may be required by the content, as well as by the national Ukrainian way of expression (and be the style of the text):

(1) Every once in a while Dave got on his hands and knees and turned the straw over. (2) it was the banana straw, and it was soggy and foul-smelling. – *(1) Раз по раз Дейв ставав навколішки і розривнював руками (2) бананову підстилку, яка була сира (відсиріла), і від якої неприємно тхнуло.*

When the lexical meaning of the unit of specific national lexicon is not complex it is usually explained in the target language text:

Keep your fingers crossed for me! – *Щоб мені була вдача, склади навхрест пальці!*

5. By Ways of Word-for-Word or Loan Translation. When the componental parts making up the units of the nationally specific lexicon are at the same time the main transparent bearers of their proper sense, expressed through their meaning, a faithful translation of such sense units may be achieved either by way of word-for-word translation or by way of loan translation.

Translated word-for-word are the specific national units of lexicon as *first (second, third) reading* – *перше (друге, третє) читання (офіційне внесення законопроекту в англійський парламент); стінгазета* – *wall newspaper; щоденник (учнівський)* – *student's everyday record book.*

The denotative meaning of many units of the specific national lexicon may be rendered by way of loan translating as well: *Salvation Army (USA, Great Britain)* – *Армія порятунку; the Order of St. Michael and St. George* – *орден св. Михайла і св. Георгія; орден Ярослава Мудрого* – *the Order of Yaroslav the Wise/Yaroslav the Wise Order; орден св. княгині Ольги Київської* – *the Order of St. Olga Princess of Kyivan Rus'.*

A faithful translation of the kind of units of lexicon is predetermined by the correct choice of equivalent units for the senses bearing the national peculiarity. The latter may be expressed both verbally or word-for-word and by means of translation loans, which should be resorted to when verbal translating ruins the national peculiarity of the source language culturally biased units. The number of English genuine translation loans in Ukrainian, as well as Ukrainian in English, is considerable: *cornflakes* – *кукурудзяні пластівці; skyscraper* – *хмарочос; brain washing* – *промивання мізків (ідеологічна обробка); гривня* – *hryvnia; заслужений діяч мистецтв України* – *the Merited Worker of Arts/Ukraine's merited Worker of Arts; медаль за трудову доблесть* – *the Medal for Labour Distinction, etc.*

6. Translating by Means of Semantic Analogies. Some peculiar notions in both the languages may be identical or similar/analogous in their meaning and functioning. It happens due to the existence of common routine or habitual actions, common occupations, social services, food, etc., in the contrasted language communities.

Yet, the connotative divergences and sometimes the spheres of use may not always fully coincide in the target language. **English:** *the City/Town Board of Education* – *міський відділ освіти; pop corn* – *кукурудзяні баранці; stewed fruit* – *узвар/компот; Welldone! Well done! (sports)* –

Мо-лод-ці! Мо-лод-ці!. **Ukrainian:** залік – preliminary/qualifying test/examination; дипломна робота – graduation essay/project; курсова робота – term/yearly essay/project; доцент – principal lecturer/reader, associate professor; підвищення кваліфікації – in-service training course; кватирка – hinged window pane/pilot window; консультація – tutorial.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Pick up the units of the English specifically national lexicon in the sentences below. Define their sphere of usage and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Some ignorant jackass on Fleet Street has got together a list of cures by Stillman. 2. Sir Robert was surprised and said that this Argentine scheme (Canal Company Scheme) was known to be a commonplace Stock Exchange swindle. 3. At this point of the story enters the Great Detective, specially sent by or through Scotland Yard. 4. You must certainly send it (the painting) next year to Grosvenor. 5. He himself had a job in Whitehall "of national importance". 6. The serious part of the dinner comprised roast beef and Yorkshire pudding, being served as sweet course before the meal. 7. Carrie established a little portable gas stove for the preparation of small lunches, oysters, Welsh rarebits, and the like... 8. I can't tell one tune from another. I don't know "Home Sweet Home" from "God save the King". 9. And potbellied little coloured children fought hunger and sleepiness while Lanny tried to teach them the three R's. 10. Down Whitehall, under the grey easterly sky, the towers of Westminster came for a second in view. 11. And, removing their hats, they passed the Cenotaph. 12. She was busy loading the table with high tea. 13. He was afraid that as K.C. he would get no work. 14. Mr. Huges was on the Bench.

Ex. 2. Give Ukrainian equivalents for the following traditional folk rites, customs, and religious feasts of our people:

1. commemoration of ancestors; 2. Whitsuntide/Whitsunday, Pentacost; 3. the feast of Presentation; 4. to bless water; 5. stuffed cabbage (leaf); 6. Holy supper; 7. pious and righteous; 8. Epiphany; 9. the feast of the Annunciation; 10. Warm Alexis; 11. miracle-workers; 12. Willow Sunday/Palm Sunday; 13. Passion Friday; 14. Holy Shroud; 15. the Easter Matins; 16. the High mess; 17. unleavened bread; 18. Seeing off Sunday; 19. Forty Martyrs; 20. water nymphs; 21. Maccabees' Day; 22. the Feast of the Transfiguration of the Lord; 23. the Feast of the Assumption of the Holy Virgin; 24. Twelfth-day; 25. the pre-Christmas fast; 26. The Birthday of

OBJECTIVELY REQUIRED AND SUBJECTIVELY INTRODUCED/ CONTEXTUAL TRANSFORMATIONS OF LANGUAGE UNITS

There may be two types of transformations resorted to in the process of translations:

1. objectively required/conditioned by the peculiarities of the target language;
2. subjectively introduced at the translator's own will and therefore not always unavoidable. Either of them requires structural/outer alterations of the source language units in the target language.

The outer form/structure of the language unit may be deliberately changed in the target language, when it requires a concretizations. As a result, the structure of the sense unit is often extended or shortened in the target language without changing its proper meaning:

"Why did you do it?", the sheriff said. – "I didn't do it," Johnny said. – "Ти навіщо підпалив будинок?" – запитав шериф. – "Я не підпалював його," – відповів Джонні.

Also semantically and stylistically predetermined are all translator's transformations through addition, which are resorted to with the aim of achieving the necessary expressiveness. Additions become necessary in the target language either in order to express more clearly the content of the source language unit, or for the sake of achieving some stylistic effect:

When a girl leaves her home **at eighteen**, she does one of two things... – Коли дівчина залишає домівку **у вісімнадцять років**, з нею трапляється одне з двох...

A semantic or syntactic addition used with the aim of concretization may become necessary in the target language in order to maintain the peculiar way of expression or to complete the structure of the sense unit in the language of translation:

There was just enough room for us two in the crate, and if the straw was not evenly strewn, it **made lumps under our backs**. – У ящиківі було місце лише для нас двох, і якщо підстилка не була рівномірно розгорнута, вона збивалася в жмутки і **муляла нам у боки**.

Ex. 2. Offer possible passive transforms for the Ukrainian non-passive constructions and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Нездоланні фінансові проблеми звичайно виникають на шляху його коханих. 2. Більшість суспільствознавців відкидають суперечливі положення Ардрі про вроджений характер агресивності гомо сапієнс. 3. Римо-католицька церква санкціонує їх страту. 4. Українські компанії здійснюють близько 90 відсотків вантажоперевезень автомобільним транспортом. 5. Чиї інтереси стоять за його останнім призначенням? 6. Не дивно, що півгодинна зустріч проходила за закритими дверми. 7. Результати слідства розчарували шанувальників детективного жанру. 8. Парламентські вибори в Україні вперше пройдуть за змішаною виборчою системою. 9. Про те, яке значення мала Лемківщина в галицькому церковному житті, свідчить і той факт, що митрополитом був лемко Сильвестр Сембратович. 10. Злиденність та нужда створюють передумови виникнення тоталітарних режимів. 11. Його обвинувачами рухає почуття образи. 12. Таку тактику застосовує більшість партій. 13. Ці кандидатури затверджує Рада Міністрів. 14. Шведська королівська академія наук визначає лауреатів премії з фізики, хімії та економіки. 15. Державна асамблея здійснює також призначення всіх суддів. 16. Нас надихають чудові досягнення, здійснені ним протягом життя. 17. Великі помилки рідко прощавають.

the most Holy Mother of God; 27. The Elevation of the Holy Cross; 28. The Feast of Intercession of the Most Holy Mother of God; 29. The Archangel Michael's Day; 30. St. John the Baptist.

Ex. 3. Translate into Ukrainian the sentences containing some American/British nationally peculiar notions.

USAir has gone to 'sporks', a combination of fork and spoon to cut down on the number of utensils used. The USA Today asked some Road Warriors who are best described as 'grumpy gourmands' because they probably eat more meals on jets than at home. Here's what they say: 1. "The scrambled eggs were OK, moist with decent flavour. The waffles were almost soggy. The coffee was good, but they always serve it in a Styrofoam cup, which drives me crazy." 2. "Breakfast was a Cheddar cheese omelette, it not only appeared to be stable - as compared to some that swim in unidentifiable liquid - but it also tasted like cheddar cheese and eggs. It was enough cholesterol to have caused a block in my arteries, but it was good." 3. "I had the grilled chicken, it was a good portion, but it was dry with a fake, smoked flavour. The salad was fresh and cresp. But it was served in a bowl, not on a plate. The wheat roll was moist and served with real butter. For dessert, I had chocolate cake. But, it was too sweet, which was good." 4. "I had two choices for breakfast: cold cereal or an omelet. I had Quaker Oat Square, a small carton of 2 milk, low-fat peach yoghurt, orange juice and a banana." 5. "This time, the plate had an ample amount of grapes, pineapple and orange slices, but only one strawberry. I didn't eat the yoghurt or the dry cereal, but I did have a warm blueberry muffin." 6. "They served a health-food concoction that tasted like the card board box it came in. It was a sort of corn-flavored, crispy, chiplike thing, it had no flavour at all. We also had fruit. I like that they serve milk, but I hate that low-fat stuff, it insipid – all airline food is insipid."

Ex. 4. Translate the list of meals of a common American restaurant.

1. Traditional barbeque foods: smoked brisket and ham, or turkey; pig picking pork, smoked chicken wings, baby back ribs (half-slab, full slab), spare ribs (short ends, long ends); grilled chicken and greens; Texas chicken, a boneless breast grilled with spicy Texas sauce, topped with thinly sliced smoked brisket and melted cheddar cheese; burnt ends, smoked apple sausage or brisket. Smoked ribs... tender meaty ribs basket with maple - mustard, glaze, slow roasted and then lightly grilled; hickory chicken... 1/2 chicken smoked and basted with the original BBQ (barbecue) sauce; burnt ends... tender chunks of twice-smoked brisket drenched in our famous sauce; Texas-size beef ribs marinated, slow-smoked and flame-grilled.

2. Garnishes: BBQ baked beans, cole slaw and potato salad, whole wheat, white bread or buns, pickled and barbecue sauce.

3. Appetizers: cheese and assorted crackers, French onion soup, onion straws, corn fritters (hot and fresh long ends), a hickory-grinned chicken breast sliced and served atop, fresh veggies and greens, with our honey-mustard dressing; assorted relishes; vegetable tray with dip.

4. Accompaniments: dirty rice, tossed salads.

5. Desserts: creamy cheesecake, chocolate peanut butter, ice-cream pie; old fashioned cheesecake, apple fritters served hot with powdered sugar and sweet honey butter.

Ex. 5. Suggest appropriate English variants for the following units of Ukrainian specific national lexicon:

голова колгоспу/сільради, дружинник, суботник, січовик, січові стрільці, запорожець, герої Крутів, тризуб, універсали (Центр. Ради); залік, залікова книжка, відкритий урок, педрада, табель успішності, похвальна грамота/лист, курсова/дипломна робота; кобза, кобзар, бандурист, гопак, повзунець (танець), веснянки, коломийки, боярин, дружка, весільний батько, бублик, вареники, галушки, голубці, бабка, коржі з маком/шулики, борщ, куліш, ряжанка, узвар, грубка, лежанка, піч (у хаті), скриня, свитка, кожух, кептар, вишиванка, плахта, чобітки, льох, хата, гривня, карбованець, десятина, "бігунець", профорг студентської групи, крашанка, писанка, думи, "Ще не вмерла Україна".

Ex. 6. Explain the proper meaning of the particular English national notions below and translate them into Ukrainian.

№ 10. Downing Street, Whitehall, the Upper House, the Commons, the woolsack, speaker, teller, whip (Parliament), division of Parliament, the White paper, the Stock Exchange; John Bull, the British Lion; lobby; ladyship, lordship, peerage, coroner, proctor, bacon, Yorkshire pudding, frankfurters, hot dogs; ale, gin; crown, farthing, guinea, sixpence, private/independent school, comprehensive (grammar, modern) school, the 6th form; jeans, jersey, pullover, leggings, stretches, tweed; calumet, wigwam; bushel, foot, inch, pint, sheriff.

Ex. 7. Suggest possible ways for faithful conveying the meaning of peculiarly American government offices and their principal officials in the passage below. Identify the ways of translation which you employ for the purpose.

The United States, unlike most other countries of Europe, Asia and America has no 'government' but only an 'administration' or to be more

might have been asked to go too. 13. I'm afraid a lot of your private papers were burned. 14. And when the Indian veteran came there, he was told the blunt truth. 15. I suppose in about a fortnight we shall be told that he has been seen in San Francisco. 16. Immediately after their marriage Couperwood and Aileen journeyed to Chicago direct and they were given there the best room that Frencout provided for the time being. 17. Caroline, or Sister Carry – was possessed of a mind rudimentary in its power of observation and analysis. 18. In certain emergencies he was called to assist his father, and was paid for it. 19. Only after a minute did she realize that she had been awakened by a knock at their saloon door. 20. People have been asking those questions for thousands of years and they could be answered, surely they'd have been answered, by now. 21. We've been sort of pals and it's not my business to talk unless I'm spoken to. 22. Clovis was sent for in haste, and the development of the situation was put before him. 23. We were questioned, all of us. 24. The door was opened by a tall and stout Negro butler with white hair and we were ushered into the drawing-room. 25. Most of the actors wanted to think Logan was crying because he was being arrested. 26. "I am urgently needed at Apia," said Dr. Macphail. 27. Young Bossiney has been run over in the fog and killed. 28. Water was given her. 29. He was beaten. 30. I was surprised that I had been asked to this party. 31. The two persons, who were hustled away, did not take it well. 32. They were made for the third Duke of Dorset and they're almost priceless. 33. She was a trifle taken aback that it had all gone so easily. 34. I presume that in a day or two we shall be fixed up for the rest of the season. 35. Mr. Afghan North was robbed and he made a complaint. 36. The car had been built on a special chassis in America. 37. She was received only by Ting-a-Ling, who had his back to the fire, and took no notice beyond a stare. 38. I was wired for. 39. Some things had been lost sight of. 40. The bed had not even been lain on. 41. She was told that a message could be left for him. 42. Do not pass judgement, that you may not be judged. 43. You either make both tree and fruit to be rotten; for the tree is known by its fruit. 44. She hastened around to the side entrance and was taken up by the elevator to the fourth floor. 45. Not a word of it, in my interpretation, is actually spoken. 46. They're not the sort of people I've been brought up with. 47. Isabel appeared to be delighted and Mrs. Bradley was reassured. 48. She was rather pretty and I was rather taken with her. 49. Face and neck were deeply burnt by the sun. 50. Sophia, I'm not going to be talked to like this. 51. His coming had not been looked for. 52. He was given up to his dream.

c) a finite form of the verb/simple verbal predicate:

*He has never **been answered**.* – Його ще **ніхто** і **ніколи** не *спростовував*.

d) an indefinite personal past participle ending in **-но/-то**:

*The room **had certainly been transformed**.* – У кімнаті *безперечно зроблено перестановку*.

e) any other contextual and structural substitution of the English passive voice predicate verb:

*I **must be left** to myself for a while.* – Мені треба якийсь час *побути самому/самим із собою*.

Not infrequently the Ukrainian past participle in its predicative function may be one, if not the only possible passive form equivalent of the English passive construction in Ukrainian:

*Their children slept, **their gate was shut** for the night.* – Їхні діти спали, і (їхня) *брама була зачинена* на ніч.

The common English passive voice constructions with the prepositional object as their subject have generally no equivalent passive constructions in Ukrainian. They are rendered then with the of the indefinite personal forms of the verb (sometimes through reflexive verbs) :

*Why do you not answer when you **are spoken to**?* – Чому ви не відповідаєте, коли до вас *звертаються*?

Consequently, some English passive voice constructions often change their outer and inner form and become active voice forms in Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Offer possible Ukrainian non-passive transforms/outer forms for the English passive voice constructions and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. He was haunted by a fear. 2. Also he was rendered self-conscious by the company. 3. It (furniture) was given to us as a wedding present by Mr. Bradley's father. 4. They entertained lavishly and were lavishly entertained. 5. Gregory Brabazov was in Chicago at the time the purchase was made and the decoration (of the house) was entrusted to him. 6. I had recently brought out a successful novel – and I had no sooner arrived than I was interviewed. 7. There are men who are possessed by an urge so strong to do some particular thing that they can't help themselves. 8. He was so incommunicable that I was forced to the conclusion that he had asked me to lunch with him merely to enjoy my company. 9. But here she encountered in her husband an obstinacy, which she had not for years been accustomed to. 10. She was puzzled by Isabel. 11. I'm told she's rather good. 12. She

precise, a 'president's administration'. The latter in its turn has no ministries and consequently no 'ministers' but departments and secretaries performing the functions of ministries and ministers. Traditionally established in the USA are the following thirteen departments: Agricultural Department, Commerce Department, Defence Department, Educational Department, Energy Department, Health and Human Services Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Interior Department, Justice Department, Treasury Department, and Veterans Affairs Department. Each of these government institutions is headed respectively by an appointed leader, as announced by the presidential secretary. The only exception is the Justice Department which is headed not by a secretary but by the Attorney General. Almost all Secretaries have their Assistant Secretaries performing the functions of deputy ministers in other European and American governments. Exceptions from the list include only four departments which have Deputy Secretaries instead. These are Commerce Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Educational Department and Treasury Department. Still other departments in the U.S. administration government have Under Secretaries performing the duties of assistant secretaries which correspond to the government positions occupied by deputy ministers in other countries. To these departments belong the Commerce Department and Veterans Affairs Department. Secretary of the Interior Department, contrary to all others, has an Inspector General for the first assistant. But certainly the most peculiar are the duties of the Interior Department which include building roads, and overseeing the national park system, and not keeping law and order and fighting criminals, which the ministries of the interior are responsible for in other countries. These functions are performed in the U.S.A. by the F.B.I. (Federal Bureau of Investigation).

Ex. 8. Read through the text on the British Parliament below and translate it point by point in writing or in viva voce into Ukrainian.

THE GLIMPSE OF GREAT BRITAIN AND ITS PARLIAMENT LIFE

Great Britain or the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as the country is officially called ranks among the oldest constitutional monarchies in Europe. The country's first constitution, the Magna Charta, was signed under the pressure of her Parliament by the despotic King John Lackland, son of King Richard the Lion Hearted, as far back as June 10, 1215. The Magna Charta had a great influence on the country's parliamentary life and traditions which have remained unchanged for centuries. Thus, the Palace of Westminster where Parliament is held and which was built anew and rebuilt for several times is in the same place for more than 1,000 years.

Besides the Parliament consists of two Chambers or Houses - the Upper Chamber or the House of Lords and the lower Chamber or the House of Commons.

The Upper House consists of over 1,100 Members belonging to one of the three unequally represented groups of peers: 1. Hereditary Peers, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, Barons (almost half of all peers), and Peeresses in their own right (ab 20); 2. Life Peers and Life Peeresses; 3. Archbishops (2) and Senior Bishops (20).

The House of Lords is headed by the Lord Chancellor who is also the minister of Justice and Head of the High Court.

The House of Commons consists of 659 elected MPs (1997 elections). The House is headed by the Speaker. The number of seats in the House, however, covers the need of only two-thirds of the elected MPs, the rest using the 'front benches', the 'cross benches' and the 'back benches'.

There are nine Royal British orders of Knighthood. The highest of them is the order of the Garter, which was founded by King Edward III in 1348. It consists of two parts – a collar gold chain worn around the neck with St. George killing the Dragon, and an eight-pointed star with the words *Honi soit qui mal y pense* (in French) meaning: *Shame on them who think badly*. The order is conferred to the members of the Royal family and 25 knights. The only commoner to have received the order was Sir Winston Churchill in 1957. This order gives the bearer the right to be buried in Westminster Abbey.

The next important order is that of the Bath established during the reign of Henry IV (1399-1413). The name of the order comes from the ceremony of bathing (the symbol of purity) before being given it. There are three different degrees of the order, the highest being the first: 1) G.C.B. (Grand Cross of the Bath); 2) K.C.B. (Knight Commander of the Bath), 3) C.B. (Commander of the Bath). The highest military award in Great Britain is the Victoria Cross instituted by Queen Victoria in 1856 to mark the victory in the Crimean War. It is a bronze Maltese Cross with a Lion in its centre and the inscription "For Valour" under it. The cross is made from the metal of the Russian guns captured in Sevastopol during the Crimean War in 1855.

Several traditional ceremonies are held in the capital of Great Britain attracting the attention of many Londoners and their numerous domestic and foreign quests. One of them observed every day is the changing of the Household Guards quartered in the Chelsea and Wellington Barracks near the Buckingham Palace. The Brigade of Guards of the Queen (and the Royal family body-guards) consists of two regiments representing the nationalities of

WAYS OF CONVEYING THE PASSIVE VOICE CONSTRUCTIONS

English passive constructions are far from always transplanted to Ukrainian language.

Some ways of expressing the passive voice in both languages may coincide in form and structure:

She was faintly disturbed by what mother had said. – Вона була децю стурбована тим, що сказала її мати.

Others should be transformed, in order to achieve faithfulness in translation:

In the U.N. peace plan is implemented, frozen Serb assets in the USA would be released. – Якщо план мирного врегулювання ООН буде здійснений, заморожені рахунки Сербії у США будуть відпущені.

English passive forms referring to present tense have mostly no structural equivalents in Ukrainian where the auxiliary verb **to be (є)** is usually omitted and the past participle acquires other morphological (e.g. finite form) and semantic expression:

Rescue efforts are being hampered dozens of aftershocks, below-freezing temperatures. – Рятувальним роботам перешкоджають повторні поштовхи і температура, що падає нижче нуля.

One more faithful Ukrainian transformation of this passive sentence construction may be achieved by way of conveying it through the so-called middle voice form or **-ся/-сь** verb: *Рятувальні роботи ускладнюються повторними підземними поштовхами і температурою, що падає нижче нуля.*

Depending on the form of the passive construction and still more on the lexical verbal meaning, this voice form may have in Ukrainian some still other transformations, which express the same meaning of the passive construction; they may acquire the following outer forms of expression in Ukrainian:

a) that of an indefinite personal sentence/clause:

I am told that pork-packing is the most lucrative profession after politics in America. – Кажуть, що в Америці пакування свинини – найбільш прибуткова праця після політики.

b) that of single predicative word/simple nominal predicate:

They're prepared to sacrifice everything to satisfy their yearning. – Вони ладні пожертвувати всім, аби задовольнити/здійснити своє прагнення.

скрипці. 36. Уряд навмисно розголосив цю інформацію. 37. Широкі маси через свою невідповідність ніяк не можуть визначити найспроможніших людей, які повинні управляти країною. 38. У Франції та Німеччині повільне економічне зростання та застій на ринку робочої сили зумовили збільшення рівня безробіття. 39. Це єдиний шанс мирного розв'язання проблеми. 40. Однак, політична свобода не принесла покращення життя для більшості людей на планеті. 41. Однак, войовнича риторика переможця зробила його відмінним від свого попередника. 42. У нас у сім'ї всі встають рано. 43. Я погано знаю його. 44. Але віра – це той внутрішній світ людини, в якому багато почуттів та мало слів і немає місця словам напоказ. 45. У книзі обговорюються зміни у ставленні до промисловості та політика її державного регулювання. 46. Пізніше ввечері він повернувся до кафетерію спокійно поїсти, тому що не знав, чи в нього буде ще така нагода. 47. Спочатку телебачення висвітлювало політичне життя неоперативно. 48. Тяжко добували вони хліб з неврожайної землі. 49. Вплив цих забруднювачів на здоров'я населення визначити важче. 50. Десь у 1916-1917 роках Архипенко почав поступово повертатися до більш традиційних скульптурних форм. 51. Більшість законодавців обираються всенародним голосуванням. 52. Українські народні танці та народна музика відомі у всьому світі. 53. Стіна має у вишину десь два метри. 54. Реактивні повітряні лайнери будуть літати у небі із швидкістю 900 км на годину. 55. Є в мене така патріотична мрія, підказана жалюгідністю нашого становища. 56. Газети і телебачення – лише один із кількох засобів формування політичних уподобань. 57. Вони намагалися вберегти поранених від тряски. 58. На цю тему особливо велика у лемків співана спадщина. 59. Серйозним політичним питанням була державна власність. 60. Подумки він з полегшенням зітхнув. 61. Це не означає, що ми перестанемо турбуватися про соціальну і економічну справедливість. 62. Він має зайві гроші. 63. Я не маю сьогодні вільного часу. 64. Існує кілька показників зростання державної сфери Заходу. 65. Міністр висловив припущення, що валовий збір соняшника за прогнозами досягне 2,5 млн. тонн, що на 300 тис. тонн більше, ніж у минулому році.

the United Kingdom. The English Grenadiers wear the bear skin caps twenty inches high. The Scots Guards wear a wide black ribbon on the back of their uniform colour 15 cm wide and 25 cm long.

All the Guards wear scarlet or red tunics and black trousers except the Scots Guards wearing their traditional regimental cloth. The Irish Guards wear a triple row of brass buttons and distinctive plumes. The second ceremonial event which can be seen at 11 a.m. every weekday and at 10 a.m. on Sundays is Mounting the Guard. In this ceremony the Household Cavalry (the Royal and Life Guards) take part. They wear breast and back shiny plates made of steel armour. The third ceremony is observed only once a year on the second Saturday in June at ab. 11.15 a.m. and is called Trooping the Colour. The ceremony marks the 'official' birthday of the Queen and presents an inspection parade of the Queen's own troops. This spectacular ceremony with the Queen riding side-saddle on a highly trained horse ahead of the Guards is watched by many hundreds of people.

Among other old traditions the most prominent are the ceremony of the Keys which is over 700 years old (since 1215 when King John was forced to sign the Magna Charta) and Lord Mayor's Show. The latter goes back to the mayoralty of Richard (Dick) Whittington, who was mayor four times (1396, 1397, 1406 and 1419). The Lord Mayor rides from the City in a splendid six horses-spanned coach through the streets of London and stops at Law Courts where he is presented to the Lord Chief of Justice, who hands him his sword of office after receiving a solemn promise to carry out his duties faithfully. The procession then continues to Westminster, and then returns to the Mansion House, the official residence of the Lord Mayor.

TRANSLATION OF IDIOMATIC/PHRASEOLOGICAL AND STABLE EXPRESSIONS

Idiomatic or phraseological expressions are structurally, lexically and semantically fixed phrases or sentences having mostly the meaning, which is not made up by the sum of meanings of their component parts. An indispensable feature of idiomatic (phraseological) expressions is their figurative, i.e., metaphorical nature and usage. It is this nature that makes them distinguishable from structurally identical free combinations of words Cf.: *red tape* (free word-comb.) червона стрічка – *red tape* (idiom) канцелярський формалізм (бюрократизм); *the tables are/were turned* (free word-comb.) столи перекинуті/були перекинуті – *the tables are turned* (idiom) ситуація докорінно змінилася; супротивники помінялися ролями.

Some proper names can also be endowed with figurative meaning and possess the necessary expressiveness which are the distinguishing features of idioms: *Croesus*, *Tommy* (*Tommy Atkins*), *Yankee*, *Mrs. Grundy*, *Jack Ketch*, etc. These proper names have acquired their constant meaning and can not be confused with usual (common) proper names of people. As a result their transferred meaning is conveyed in a descriptive way. So *Mrs. Grundy* means *світ, люди, існуюча мораль*; *Jack Ketch* – *кат*; *Tommy Atkins* – *англійський солдат*; *Yankee* (in Europe) – *янки/американець*, etc.

Similarly treated must also be many other English and Ukrainian picturesque idioms, proverbs and sayings, which have national literary images and reflect the traditions, customs, the way of conduct or the mode of life of a nation. Their meaning, due to absence of similar idioms in the target language, can be rendered descriptively, i.e. through a regular explication. The latter, depending on the semantic structure of the source language idiom, may be sometimes achieved in the target language with the help of a single word: *an odd/queer fish* – *дивак*; *Canterbury tale* – *небувальщина, вигадка*; *ніде курці клюнути* – *scammed*; *зубами тертяка вибивати* – *to be chilled*.

Most often, however, the meaning of this kind of idioms is conveyed with the help of free word-combinations: *to dine with Duke Humphrey* – *залишитись без обіду (нічого не ївши)*; *to cut off with a shilling* – *позбавити когось спадщини*; *ноги на плечі* – *to go quickly (or very quickly) on one's feet*; *кивати/накивати п'ятами* – *to run away quickly/hurriedly*.

5. Багатомісячним спекуляціям покладено край. 6. Він дуже поспішав. 7. До 10 вересня Укресімбанк має підписати кредитну угоду із Експортно-імпортним банком Японії вартістю 14,8 млн. єн. 8. Чи розглядається така можливість? 9. Багато американців українського походження допомагають батьківщині своїх предків і фінансово, і особистою участю. 10. А президент буде бранцем економічних та суспільних сил, які він не може контролювати. 11. Та все ж таки структура суспільства змінюється на краще. 12. Тому зростає значення політичного тиску усередині країни. 13. Шанс мирного, некривавого розвитку людства тільки розкриє неосяжні творчі можливості людини. 14. Боротьба з тероризмом вимагає міжнародного співробітництва. 15. Але 7 вересня вони зібралися разом із представниками двох десятків інших держав, делегаціями Євросоюзу і міжнародних організацій, щоб остаточно заявити про свої наміри. 16. Проте новий виборчий закон був прийнятий тільки пізніше тому, і більшість партій просто не мала часу для ретельної підготовки до гри за новими правилами. 17. Але збільшення темпів економічного зростання у сусідніх державах означає, що рівень життя їх громадян став вищий, ніж у Великобританії. 18. Я не маю й хвилини вільного часу. 19. На цьому тижні представники приблизно 180 країн зібралися для обговорення прав жінок. 20. У 1995 році раптово запанував мир, і відбулося зближення урядів у Дубліні та Лондоні. 21. Мали рацію ті філософи, які говорили не про непізнаність, а про недослідженість світу. 22. Обидві сторони обмінялися також ратифікаційними грамотами, підтвердивши чинність угоди про уникнення подвійного оподаткування, і остаточно узгодили програму допомоги Україні у боротьбі з корупцією. 23. Зменшення кількості робітничого класу пояснює зменшення вдвічі голосів, що подаються за лейбористів, починаючи з 1964 року. 24. Хліб був святістю, даром Божим, котрому належить найбільша пошана. 25. Подорож вже майже закінчувалася. 26. За свою блискучу легкоатлетичну кар'єру Бубка виграв шість світових чемпіонатів поспіль та золоту медаль на Олімпійських іграх у Сеулі (Південна Корея). 27. Такі явища, як збільшення кількості власників будинків та обуржуазнювання робітничого класу, взагалі не обов'язково є негативними з точки зору підтримки тих чи тих партій. 28. Його гра на роялі була на аматорському рівні. 29. На мій погляд, саме життя фантастичне, і немає більшого дива, ніж те, що ми бачимо щодня перед очима. 30. Із врахуванням дорожніх заторів на дорогу до станції піде тридцять хвилин. 31. Уряд України розташовано у Києві. 32. Цей політик грає на почуттях народу. 33. У містечку було тихо. 34. Вони всі егоїсти. 35. Він чудово грає на

across the room with it. 18. You can stay there until you're old enough to go away. 19. I wish I had known it was your friend. 20. I fed well. 21. You better stop pushing. 22. You came out of Court with clean hands. 23. "Keep your head." Blound insisted soothingly. 24. He hated her and could not get along with her. 25. The little shop girl was getting into deep water. 26. It was the first time he had given way to anger with her.

Ex. 3. Translate the sentences changing a word-group into a simpler sense unit (word).

1. Санта Клаус – легендарна особа, що безпосередньо пов'язана із Різдом, має описане у багатьох оповіданнях минуле, де поєднані, розширені та перетлумачені легенди про святого Миколая, єпископа Міри, який жив у IV ст. 2. У "Безпеці в останню чергу" він грає свого звичного сором'язливого гарного хлопця в окулярах, який націлений на творіння добра. 3. Камзол, який носили чоловіки у період з початку XIV ст. по XVII ст., облягав тіло і був з рукавами та паском. 4. Спільними характеристиками хетських будівель є центральний внутрішній двір під відкритим небом та зали із колонами щонайменше на одній стороні. 5. Водні види без язики годуються шляхом заковтування жертви ротом; види ж із язиком висувають язик для захоплення жертви. 6. Ці породи подібні на вигляд і мають обличчя з вусами, виразні брови та короткі вуха. 7. Тим не менше, у сучасній англійській мові "військово-морське судно" позначає бойовий корабель або принаймні небойове судно військово-морської підтримки із екіпажем без уніформи. 8. Піраміда була заввишки 62 метри і оточена комплексом споруд, захищених кам'яним муром із баштами. 9. Це був Жорж на прізвисько "Хвалько".

Ex. 4. Translate the sentences changing the parts of speech.

(for example, changing noun in the source language into infinitive in the target language: Метою є **створення** міжнародної організації демократів, які будуть періодично зустрічатися для обміну думками та поширення співробітництва між демократичними силами у всьому світі. – The goal is **to create** an international network of democrats who will meet periodically to exchange ideas and expand collaboration among democratic forces around the world.)

1. Важливість дослідження суспільних класів при аналізі поведінки виборців зумовлена переважно невираженістю інших соціальних чинників. 2. Він непогано грає. 3. Падіння життєвого рівня підірвало довіру до уряду. 4. Більша відкритість влади могла б зробити дебати змістовнішими.

Faithful translating of a large number of picturesque idiomatic/phraseological expressions, on the other hand, can be achieved only by a thorough selection of variants having in the target language a similar to the original lexical meaning, and also their picturesqueness and expressiveness. This similarity can be based on common in the source language and in the target language componential images as well as on the structural form of them: *a grass widow (widower)* – *солом'яна вдова (вдівець)*; *not to see a step beyond one's nose* – *далі свого носа нічого не бачити*; *measure twice and cut once* – *сім раз одміряй, а раз відріж*; *не знати/тямити ні бе, ні ме, ні кукуріку* – *not to know chalk from cheese*; *вночі що сире, те й вовк* – *all cats are grey in the dark*; *який батько, такий син, яка хата, такий тин* (яблучко від яблуні далеко не відкочується) – *like father, like son*, etc.

A number of phraseological units, due to their common source of origin, are characterized in English and Ukrainian by partial or complete identity of their syntactic structure, their componential images, picturesqueness and expressiveness (and consequently of their meaning). Such kind of idioms often preserve a similar or even identical word order in the source language and in the target language: *to cast pearls before swine* – *кидати перла перед свинями*; *to be born under a lucky star* – *народитися під щасливою зіркою*; *to cherish/warm a viper in one's bosom* – *призирати гадюку в пазусі*.

In each language there also exists a specific national layer of idiomatic/phraseological expressions comprising proverbs and sayings, which are formed on the basis of componential images pertaining solely to a concrete national language. Such idioms are first of all distinguished by their picturesqueness, their expressiveness and lexical meaning of their own. Due to their national particularity, these idioms/phraseologisms can not and do not have traditionally established literary variants in the target language. As a result, their structural form and wording in different translations may often lack absolute identity. In their rough/interlinear or word-for-word variants they mostly lose their aphoristic/idiomatic nature and thus are often subject to literary perfection: *the moon is not seen when the sun shines* – *місяця не видно, коли світить сонце/місяця не помічають, коли світить сонце*; *it is a great victory that comes without blood* – *велика та перемога, яку здобувають без пролиття крові or найбільша та перемога, яка здобувається без пролиття крові*.

Similarly translated are some Ukrainian national phraseologisms into English: *один дурень так зіпсує, що й десять розумних не направлять* – *what is spoiled by one fool can not be mended by ten wisemen*; *малі діти - малий клонім, великі діти - великий клонім* – *small children - smaller troubles, grown-up children - grave troubles*.

The following ways of faithful rendering the idiomatic/phraseological expressions are identified:

1. By Choosing Absolute/Complete Equivalents

This is the method of translating by which every componental part of the source language idiom is retained in the target language unchanged. Translating with the help of equivalents is resorted to when dealing with idioms which originate from the same source in both the languages in question. These sources may be:

1) Greek or other mythology: *Augean stables* – авгієві стайні (занедбане, занехаяне місце); *a labour of Sisyphus* – сізіфова праця (важка і марна праця); *Pandora's box* – скринька Пандори/Пандорина скриня (джерело всіляких лих);

2) ancient history or literature: *an ass in a lion's skin* – осел у левовій шкурі; *to cross (pass) the Rubicon* – перейти Рубікон (прийняти важливе рішення); *the golden age* – золотий вік (золоті часи); *I came, I saw, I conquered* – прийшов, побачив, переміг;

3) the Bible or works based on a biblical plot: *to cast the first stone at one* – першим кинути у когось каменем; *the golden calf* – золотий телець/ідол; *a lost sheep* – заблудла вівця; *the ten commandments* – десять заповідей; *the thirty pieces of silver* – тридцять срібняків; *prodigal son* – блудний син.

A great many absolute equivalents originate from contemporary literary or historical sources relating to different languages (mainly to French, Spanish, Danish, German, Italian, Arabic). **English:** *Time is money* – Час – гроші; *self made man* – людина, що сама проклала собі шлях у житті; *my house is my castle* – мій дім - моя фортеця. **French:** *after us the deluge* – після нас хоч потоп; *the game is worth the candle* – гра варта свічок; *to pull the chestnuts out of the fire* – вигрібати (чужими руками) каштани з вогню; **Spanish:** *blue blood* – блакитна кров; *the fifth column* (introduced by E. Hemingway) – п'ята колона; *to tilt at the windmills* (introduced by Cervantes) – воювати з вітряками; **Italian:** *Dante's inferno* – Дантове пекло; *finita la commedia* – ділу кінець, etc.

Some mots belonging to prominent English and American authors have also turned into regular idiomatic expressions. Due to their constant use in belles-lettres they have become known in many languages. Especially considerable is the amount of Shakespearean mots: *better a witty fool than a foolish wit* – краще дотепний дурень, ніж дурний дотеп; *cowards die many times before their deaths* – боягузи вмирають багато разів; *something is rotten in the state of Denmark* – не все гаразд у Данському королівстві, etc.; *to reign in hell is better than to serve in heaven* (J. Milton) –

bad now." 3. "*I don't dislike you*, Mr. Mont, but Fleur is everything to me. 4. No, *I don't believe, I don't remember the name*. 5. "Did this nigger boy set fire to Mr. Feakens's old yellow house?" – "*No more* than you did." 6. It was *no uncommon* sight to see Gadge drooping across the waiting room with a prescription in his hand. 7. "Doctor", she said in her brisk way, "*my husband is not well*". 8. "Well, I did take it. And it *was not an unconsidered* act." 9. I think we are *not doing too badly*. 10. It was *not unnatural* to take it (illness) back into his own hands. 11. *I didn't care* a hang whether the soap was in or whether it wasn't. 12. The first thing that they thought was the boat *was not clean*. 13. Miss Bingley was *by no means unwilling* to preside at his table. 14. He *could not be unaware* that every one regarded him as a bit a hero. 15. In this case widowhood (of Mary Stewart) *was not unwelcome*, as she was a girl of eighteen, and her husband a prematurely aged sick man of fifty-three. 16. He (Prince of Wales) was *not infrequently* the companion of his father on some of his journeys into the country. 17. You *don't mind* my being frank, do you? 18. They were *not handsome* creatures. 19. It *was not* till the dawn crept into the room, ghostlike and silent, that he fell asleep. 20. *I didn't have much lunch*, Doctor. 21. You aren't going to have anything to do with that feller, Doctor? 22. The sound, *not unlike* the rat-a-tat-tat of parade drums, heralded Hickock's arrival. 23. "And that's your final word?" – "It could *not be more final*." 24. The public *are not slow* in the matter of sifting evidence and arriving at a verdict. 25. *Don't you think* you might be able to use me when you get back? 26. Frank Cowperwood *cared nothing* for books.

Ex. 2. Suggest for the underlined parts of the sentences subjectively/stylistically or semantically predetermined outer/inner transformations and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. For she scarcely took her eyes from the ground and she was timid and afraid. 2. Priest wants us never to attack. 3. I dislike these bastards. 4. He was rude, to say the least of it. 5. Four men in their shirt-sleeves stood grouped together on the garden path. 6. I told her to keep away this morning. 7. They spoke little and much of what they said was in the Welsh tongue. 8. Indeed she was so eager to make much of him she could barely frame a word. 9. His voice was final and Erik could see that he was exerting his authority. 10. "What difference does it make?" – "It makes all the difference in the word". 11. Haviland had overlooked the presentation of his name. 12. He met Erik's silent question without colouring but he smiled. 13. Was that all he said? 14. The lab is still open, isn't it? 15. Wait till you see. 16. But if nobody spoke unless he had something to say, Roman race would soon lose the use of speech. 17. Eat till you can just stagger

GRAMMATICALLY AND STYLISTICALLY/SUBJECTIVELY PREARRANGED TRANSFORMATIONS

Apart from the semantically conditioned outer transformations, a bulk of sense units of the source language can be faithfully translated into the target language only through their structurally transformed semantic equivalents. Such kind of transformations are mainly employed in the following cases: 1) when translating antonymically; 2) when rendering the meaning of most passive constructions, and 3) when translating sentences with an inverted order of words.

Antonymic translation requires an obligatory substitution of an affirmative in sense and structure source language unit for a semantically corresponding negative in structure sense unit of the target language:

*Fair word **fat** few.* – Гарні слова **не** нагодують.

A reverse transformations of negative in structure sense units of the source language into semantically equivalent affirmative in structure sense units in the target language is no less frequent in both languages either:

***Can't I** have a little peace?* – Ви **можете дати** мені спокій?

In many a case transformations of sense units are performed for the sake of achieving a fuller expressiveness. To achieve more expressiveness, the translator may change the outer and inner form of the sense unit in the target language, as in the sentence *We have stacked piles of brickbats under the corners of the piano box **to keep the floor of it dry.*** – Щоб **утримувати підлогу сухою**, ми по підкладали битої цегли під кути ящика з-під піаніно.

Stylistically/subjectively predetermined is always the choice of the inner (content) form of a sense unit in the target language. Cf.: *I **feel well.*** – Я **почуваюся непогано** (добре). In reality, however, any transformation is aimed at a more exact and more faithful rendering of the source language units into the target language.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Analyse the underlined English sense units and offer ways of their explicit transformation in Ukrainian translation of the sentences.

1. *He **was not slow***, however, in perceiving that he had now his excuse for going home. 2. "Here you are then, Soames," she said, "***I am not so***

краще панувати в пеклі, ніж слугувати в раю; the banana republic (O. Henry) – бананова республіка; *never put off till tomorrow what you can do today* – ніколи не відкладай на завтра те, що можна зробити сьогодні; *the execution of the laws is more important than the making of them* (T. Jefferson) – закони виконувати важче, ніж їх створювати/писати; *Iron Curtain* (W. Churchill) – залізна завіса, etc.

The target language variants of phraseological monoequivalents may sometimes slightly differ in their structure or in the order of words from the source language idioms.

2. Translation of Idioms by Choosing Near Equivalents

The meaning of a considerable number of phrase idioms and sentence idioms originating in both languages from a common source may sometimes have, unlike absolute equivalents, one or even most of their components different, than in the target language. Hence, the quality of their images is not identical either, though not necessarily their picturesqueness and expressiveness: *baker's/printer's dozen* – чортова дюжина; *love is the mother of love* – любов породжує любов.

The slight divergences in the near equivalents as compared with the source language idioms can manifest themselves also in some other aspects:

a) in the structure of the target language variant: *to make a long story short* – сказати коротко;

b) in the omission (or adding) of a componential part in the target language: *a lot of water had run under the bridge since then* – багато води сплигло відтоді;

c) in the substitution of a feature (or image) of the source language phraseological/idiomatic expression for some other (more fitting or traditionally expected) in the target language: *as pale as paper* – блідий мов стіна; *to know smth. as one knows his ten fingers* – знати як свої п'ять пальців;

d) in the generalization of the features of the source language idiomatic expression: *one's own flesh and bone* – рідна кровинка;

e) in the concretization of some features of the original: *a voice in the wilderness* – глас волаючого в пустелі; *you can not catch an old bird with chaff* – старого горобця на полові не впіймаєш.

3. Translation by Choosing Genuine Idiomatic Analogies

An overwhelming majority of English idiomatic expressions have similar in sense units in Ukrainian. These idiomatic expressions, naturally, are in most cases easily given corresponding analogies in the target language. As a matter of fact, such expressions are sometimes very close in their connotative (metaphorical) meaning in English and Ukrainian as well.

Any common or similar traits of idiomatic expressions are the main proof of their being genuine analogies. The latter in each of the two languages comprise also proverbs and sayings as well as the so-called standardized and stable collocations: *he that mischief hatches mischief catches* – *хто ініцим лиха бажає, сам лихо має/хто ініцим яму копає, сам у неї потрапляє*; *to have the ready tongue* – *за словом у кишеню не лізти*; *there is no use crying over spilt milk* – *що з воза впало, те пропало*; *bear a dead horse* – *товкти воду в ступі*.

Many of such and the like idiomatic expressions may often have two and more analogous by sense variants in the target language. The choice of an analogy rests then with the translator and is predetermined by the style of the text: *nor for love or money* – *ні за що в світі/ні за які скарби в світі*; *don't teach your grandmother to suck eggs* – *не вчи вченого*; *не вчи рибу плавати*; *яйця курку не вчать, etc.*; *a crooked stick throws a crooked shadow* – *який Сава, така й слава/який батько, такий син, яка хата, такий тин*; *don't cross the bridges before you come to them* – *не поспішай поперед батька в пекло*; *не кажи гоп, доки не перескочиш*.

4. Translating Idioms by Choosing Approximate Analogies

Some source language idiomatic and stable expressions may have a peculiar nature of their componental parts or a peculiar combination of them and thus form nationally peculiar expressiveness and picturesqueness of componental images. The latter constitute some hidden meaning, which is mostly not quite explicit and comprehensible, not transient enough for the foreigner to catch it.

As a result, there exist no genuine phraseological analogies for the units in the target language. Since it is so, their lexical meaning can be expressed by means of only approximate analogies or through explication, i.e., in a descriptive way: *kind words butter no parsnips* – *годувати байками слов'я*; *to make a cat's paw of something* – *чужими руками жар вигрібати*; *the sow loves bran better than roses* – *кому що, а курці просо*; *more power to your elbow* – *ні пуху, ні луски!*; *it is six and half a dozen* – *не вмер Данило, так болячка задавила, etc.*

5. Descriptive Translating of Idiomatic and Set Expressions

The meaning of a considerable number of idiomatic as well as stable/set expressions can be rendered through explication only, i.e., in a descriptive way. Depending on the complexity of meaning contained in the source-language idiom, it can be expressed in the target language in some ways:

1) by a single word: *out of a clear blue of the sky* – *раптом, зненацька*; *poor fish* – *йолоп, бевзь, нікчема*; *to sell smoke* – *піддурювати, підманювати*; *to set a limit to smth.* – *обмежувати, стримувати*; *to go aloft* – *померти*;

A lot of language units have either completely or partly changed their outer form according to the requirements of the target language. Cf.: *bachelor* – *бакалавр*, *charter* – *хартія*, *therapeutic* – *терапевтичний*, etc.

Outer (structural) and inner (lexico-semantic) transformations are often resorted to when rendering the meaning of specific notions of national lexicon, namely:

1) when a single-word notion of the source language is translated by means of a single word (when the notions are internationalism): *mister*, *miss*, *barter*, etc. – *містер*, *міс*, *бартер*, тощо.

2) when a word-group notion is conveyed through a common word: *Lord Harry* – *чорт/чортяка*, *for ever and ever* – *назавжди/навіки*, *to turn one's way* – *зникнути (втекти)*.

3) when a word-group structure of a specific source language notion is rendered through a sentence structure: *Nosy Porker* – *людина/той що втручається в чужі справи*; *doctor Fell* – *людина, що викликає до себе антипатію*.

Complete transformations are often performed when rendering the meaning of idiomatic expressions, especially of those based on specific notions of the national lexicon. Cf.: *the Dutch have captured Holland* – *це всі знають, це всім відомо* (пор. "відкрив Америку"); *Queen Ann is dead* – *це вже старе/це вже чули*; or in Ukrainian: *currym на сміх* – *for cats and dogs to laugh at*, etc.

units at the language level, hence, represents a process of constant transformations. The most regular of these are the following two:

1) **'inner'** or implicit transformations taking place at the lexical/semantic level of the target language as compared with the corresponding source language units;

2) **'outer'** or explicit transformations causing some alterations in the target language as compared with the structure of the corresponding sense units of the source language units.

A vivid illustration of **inner** transformation is realized in genuine internationalisms through their synonymous or polysemantic meanings. For example, the noun icon apart from its direct Ukrainian meaning *ікона* may have some in some context also the meanings *зображення, портрет, статуя*.

Sometimes the meaning ('inner form') of an internationalisms or any other language unit may be absolutely unexpected. Cf.: *national* – 1. національний; 2. народний або державний, збройний; *realize* – 1. реалізовувати, здійснювати; 2. уявляти собі, розуміти чітко або давати прибуток, нагромаджувати кошти, багатство. Therefore, inner or implicit transformations disclose the semantic potential of the source language units in the target language.

The **outer/explicit** transformation is performed in the process of translation practically of any type of the source language unit; already the change of the Roman type for the Ukrainian or Arabic one presents an explicit or outer transformation (cf. *Львів* – *Lviv*, *Чоп* – *Chop*).

A kind of **combined explicit and implicit transformation** may sometimes take place too. Thus, the proper name *John* may have three outer/contextual explicit realizations of its implicit meanings in Ukrainian: 1. *Джон* as in *Джон Буль, Джон Кімс*; 2. *Іван* as in *Pope John Paul II* – *папа Іван Павло Другий*; 3. *Іоанн* as in *John the Baptist* – *Іоанн Хреститель*.

Outer/explicit transformations may sometimes change the structural form of the sense unit under translation. Thus, the noun the Hebrides becomes *Гейбридські острови*, and vice versa: some Ukrainian and English word-groups, proper names are transformed in the target language into single words: *Уральські гори* – *the Urals*, *the Antarctic Continent* – *Антарктика*, *the Arctic Region* – *Арктика*, etc.

A peculiar type of outer transformation is observed at the phonetic/phonological level. The outer transformation in this case finds its expression in adopting the spelling and sounding forms of the lexical units of the source language to the corresponding target language phonetic/phonological system, which usually differs from that of the source language. For example: *assembly* [*ə'sembli*] – *асамблея*, *ceremony* [*'seriməni*] – *церемонія*, *discussion* [*dis'sʌʃən*] – *дискусія*, etc.

2) with the help of free combinations of words (the most frequent): *to run amock* – *нападати зненацька на перу-ліну людину*; *to sell someone short* – *недооцінювати когось*; *to sham Abraham* – *удавати з себе хворого (прикидатися хворим)*; *short odds* – *майже рівні шанси*; *to sit above the salt* – *сидіти на почесному місці*; *a stitch in time* – *своєчасний захід/вчинок, своєчасна дія*;

3) when the lexical meaning of an original idiomatic expression is condensed or when it is based on a nationally specific notion/structural form alien to the target language, the idiomatic expression may be conveyed by a sentence or a longer explanation: *white elephant* – *подарунок, якого важко позбутися (те, що приносить більше турбот, ніж користі)*; *yes man* – *людина, що з усіма згоджується, тільки підтакує (підтакувач)*, etc.

TRANSFORMATION OF SOME IDIOMS IN THE PROCESS OF TRANSLATING

Taking into account the aims pursued and the contextual environment of the idiom, there must be acknowledged at least two main levels of translating the national idioms:

1) the level of the interlinear rendering, i.e., sense-to-sense translation only, which is quite sufficient to faithfully express the lexical meaning of most of these phraseologisms/idioms;

2) the literary/literary artistic level, at which not only the sense but also the expressiveness, the vividness, the picturesqueness and the aphoristic nature (if any) of the idioms should possibly be conveyed as well.

Compare the examples of translation with the help of transformations of particularly English phraseologisms performed first (1) at the interlinear (sense-to-sense rendering) level and then (2) at the literary/literary artistic level:

He that doesn't respect, isn't respected – 1. хто інших не поважає, сам поваги не має; 2. поважатимеш інших, поважатимуть і тебе;

It's an equal failing to trust everybody and to trust nobody – 1. однакова вада – довіряти всім і недовіряти нікому; 2. довіряти кожному і недовіряти нікому – однакова вада;

The pleasures of the mighty are the tears of the poor – 1. розваги багатих – то сльози бідних/знедолених; 2. вельможні скачуть - убогі плачуть; що панські жарти, то людські сльози.

Transformations become absolutely inevitable when the English phraseologisms or mots contain a passive voice structure, the introductory it/there, or some other analytical constructions, as for instance, those with the auxiliary verbs (do, does, etc.): *There is no love lost between them* – вони недолюблюють одне одного/злек розбили; *Does your mother know you are out?* – Молоко на губах ще не висухло/ще не доріс. *Can the leopard change his spots?* – Горбатого могила виправить.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. Comment on the main lingual and extralingual factors influencing the translation of phraseological/idiomatic and set expressions.

TRANSFORMATION IN THE PROCESS OF TRANSLATION

By **translator's transformations** are meant such major and minor alterations in the structural form of language units performed with the aim of achieving faithfulness in translation. Not all sense units need to be structurally transformed in the process of translation, a considerable number of them are transplanted to the target language in the form, meaning and structure of the original, i.e., unchanged or little changed, and namely:

1) most of genuine internationalisms, some idiomatic expressions, culturally biased notions: *computerization* – комп'ютеризація, *democratic system* – демократична система, *finite la commedia* – фініма ля комедія (ділу кінець), *veni, vidi, vici* – пруйшов, побачив, переміг, etc.

2) many loan internationalisms which maintain in the target language the same meaning and often the same structural form but have a different phonetic structure (sounding): *agreement/concord* (gram.) – узгодження, *adjoinment/juxtaposition* – прилягання, *standard of living* – життєвий рівень, etc.

3) almost all proper nouns of various subclasses (names of people, family names and geographical names, etc.): *Cronin* – Кронін, *Newton* – Ньютон, *Ohio* – Огайо, *General Motors Corp.* – корпорація “Дженерал Моторз”, etc.

Some proper names and family names, as well as geographical names, names of companies/corporations, firms, titles of newspapers, magazines/journals do not always completely retain their source language form in the target language, e.g.: *Lorraine* – Лотарингія, *Munich* – Мюнхен, *Charles V* – король Карл П'ятий, *Boston Globe and Mail* – Бостонська газета “Глоуб енд мейл”, etc. Such proper nouns acquire in the target language a somewhat different sounding and additional explication, which often extend their structure as compared with that in the source language (cf. *Reuters* – інформаційне агентство Великої Британії “Рейтер”).

A considerable number of various different proper nouns do not maintain their form or structure due to the historic tradition or because of the lack of the corresponding sounds in the target language. Cf.: *Varшава* – Warsaw, *Москва* – Moscow, *Харків* – Kharkiv, etc.

Different alterations and changes constantly take place in the process of translation both at word level and at syntactic level. Translation of sense

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences using integration.

1. Втім, міністр закордонних справ Анджей Олеховський започаткував у лютому 1994 р. важливу ініціативу в межах східної політики Польщі. Вона передбачала посилення контактів між людьми і торговельних зв'язків Польщі з її східними сусідами, а також містила програму сприяння цим країнам у побудові демократичних інститутів і ринкової економіки. 2. Мені ставлять багато запитань про те, як я домогся успіху. Тому я спочатку відповім на деякі з них, а потім висловлю свої думки з приводу важливості помилок – зворотного боку успіху. 3. Мушу зізнатися: я байдужий до фантастики. На мій погляд, саме життя фантастичне, і немає більшого дива, ніж те, що ми бачимо щодня перед очима. 4. Дуже доброю ознакою було також те, якщо того дня випав перший сніг. Це мало означати вчасну і погідну весну. 5. ЄБРР планує надати Україні кредит обсягом 25 млн. американських доларів для вдосконалення аеронавігаційної системи. Про це наприкінці серпня повідомив Володимир Ігнащенко. 6. На двосторонньому самміті 25-26 червня президенти підписали угоду про безвізовий туризм – першу подібну угоду Польщі з країною СНД. Цей крок викликав критику з боку ЄС, члени якого стверджують, що коли Польща стане членом Союзу, згадана угода відкріє кордони ЄС державі, яка не є його членом. 7. В українсько-польській декларації було чимало ознак державного договору: у статті 3 стверджувалося, що сторони не мають територіальних претензій одна до одної і що кордон непорушний. В інших статтях передбачалося налагодження політичної, екологічної та науково-технічної співпраці, а також проведення переговорів щодо обміну дипломатичними, консульськими й торговельними представництвами. 8. Варшава декларувала політику “рівновіддаленості” стосовно українсько-російських відносин. Міністр закордонних справ Скубішевський сказав у інтерв'ю газеті “Політика” восени 1992 р., що у “конфліктах між Росією і Україною Польща не стане ні на один, ні на другий бік”. 9. “Самореалізація” та “самовдосконалення” – не просто слова для цієї жінки. Вона належить до складу тих вольових і обдарованих людей, яких не влаштовує тихе життя хатньої господарки. 10. Україна успішно пододала перший етап реформ, закладено необхідні умови для економічного піднесення. Але до другого етапу ми так і не приступили. 11. На конференції були присутні представники 30 європейських країн та британських домініонів. Було організовано 4 комісії для пошуку шляхів залучення іноземного капіталу. 12. Суд працює на щонайменше восьми мовах. На додаток до семи офіційних мов можна також використовувати ірландську мову.

2. Define the nature of phraseological/idiomatic expressions translated by choosing absolute equivalents.
3. Point out the difference between the absolute and near idiomatic/phraseological equivalents. Illustrate it with some examples of your own.
4. Comment on the genuine idiomatic/phraseological analogies. Give a few English and Ukrainian idiomatic expressions of the kind.
5. Comment on the nature and ways of translating approximate idiomatic/phraseological analogies.
6. Comment on the descriptive method of translating idioms. Give examples of some descriptively translated by you English/Ukrainian phraseological/idiomatic expressions.
7. What kind of idiomatic/phraseological expressions are the easiest/most difficult to translate and why? Give your own reasons for that and illustrate your judgement with some examples of your own.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Translate, define the nature of each idiom below depending on the way it is to be translated into Ukrainian:

1. an eye for an eye, and tooth for a tooth; 2. custom (habit, use) is a second nature; 3. he laughs best who laughs last; 4. let bygones be bygones; 5. like two drops of water; 6. look before you leap; 7. my little finger told me that; 8. a new broom sweeps clean; 9. no bees, no honey; no work, no money; 10. (one) can't see before one's nose; 11. (one) can't say boo to the goose; 12. to pick one's chestnuts out of the fire; 13. a prodigal son; 14. (as) proud as a peacock; 15. to return like for like; 16. to see smth. with the corner of one's eye; 17. there is no smoke without fire; 18. a tree of knowledge; 19. a voice in the wilderness; 20. to wipe off the disgrace; 21. to wipe one/smth. off the face/surface of the earth; 22. with open arms; 23. with a rope round one's neck; 24. whom God would ruin, he first deprives of reason; 25. it is a bold mouse that nestles in the cat's ear; 26. fire and water are good servants but bad masters; 27. he who is born a fool is never cured; 28. beauty is a fading flower; 29. a bad beginning makes a bad ending (Greek); 30. a full belly makes a dull brain; 31. the belly is not filled with fair words; 32. bread and circus; 33. fair words fat few; 34. between the devil and the deep; 35. like water off the feathers of a duck; 36. what is writ is writ; 37. no sweet without sweat; 38. first come, first served; 39. eyes are bigger than the stomach; 40. not blink an eye; 41. work like a dog; 42. walk on air; 43. work one's fingers to the bone; 44. Alpha and Omega; 45. physician, heal thyself; 46. the salt of the earth.

Ex. 2. Suggest Ukrainian near equivalents for the idiomatic expressions below.

1. To kill two birds with a stone. 2. A good beginning makes a good ending (A good beginning is half the battle). 3. To kiss the post. 4. To know as one knows one's ten fingers/to have something at one's finger tips. 5. To laugh the wrong side of one's mouth. 6. To lay something for a rainy day. 7. He that diggeth a pit for another should look that he fall not into it himself. 8. To lick one's boots. 9. Lies have short legs. 10. Life is not a bed of roses. 11. To make one's blood run cold. 12. Measure twice and cut once. 13. More royalist than the king. 14. As naked as a worm. 15. Nobody home. 16. No sooner said than done. 17. Not to lift a finger. 18. An old dog will learn no new tricks. 19. Old foxes need no tutors. 20. To buy a pig in a poke. 21. To play one's game. 22. To pour water in (into, through) a sieve. 23. To praise smb. beyond the skies/the moon. 24. As pretty as a picture. 25. As handsome as a paint. 26. Not to have a penny/a sixpence/a dime to bless oneself. 27. Not to have a shirt (rag) to one's back. 28. Not to know A from B. 29. To put spokes in one's wheel. 30. Pride goes (comes) before a fall/destruction. 31. To promise mountains and marvels. 32. One fool makes many. 33. The voice of one is the voice of none. 34. One step above the sublime makes the ridiculous. 35. On Monday morning don't be looking for Saturday night. 36. As pale as a corpse (as ashes, death). 37. Let George do it.

Ex. 3. Suggest Ukrainian single word equivalents for the following English phraseological and set expressions:

1. all for naught; 2. a shot in the blue; 3. a simple innocent; 4. to sink to destitution; 5. the small of the night (the small hours of the night); 6. soft in the brain (head); 7. Before you can say Jack Robinson; 8. mother's strawberry/mark; 9. breathe one's last; 10. by word of mouth; 11. tender years; 12. to the end of time; 13. to the purpose; 14. white liver; 15. will and testament; 16. with a bold front; 17. with a faint heart; 18. with a good grace; 19. with one's tongue in one's cheek; 20. a young Tartar; 21. you try us; 22. as the crow flies.

Ex. 4. Choose in part B of the exercise below the corresponding Ukrainian equivalents for English idioms. Make up 10 sentences with the given idioms.

A. 1. like teacher, like pupil; 2. let the dead bury the dead; 3. he who keeps company with the wolves, will learn to howl; 4. the morning sun never lasts a day; 5. to keep a body and soul together; 6. murder will out; 7. of all birds give me mutton; 8. one could have heard a pin drop; 9. one today is

області власних паливно-енергетичних ресурсів та розгалуженої мережі автомобільних і залізничних шляхів створюють унікальні умови для розвитку великого, середнього й малого бізнесу. 4. 8 лютого 1994 року Україна першою у СНД приєдналася до натівської програми "Партнерство заради миру" і стала активною учасницею програми. 5. Між відпочинком, розвагами і приятельським застіллям члени найбільш привілейованого міжнародного клубу обговорювали заходи боротьби з парниковим ефектом, що змінює клімат планети, програму збереження лісів, розглядали засоби оздоровлення економіки країн Азіатсько-Тихоокеанського регіону. 6. Українське керівництво при ухваленні рішення виявилось в ситуації непростого вибору між інтересами двох стратегічних партнерів. 7. Але в індивідуальному, а не в державному порядку жорстокість ще довго буде виявлятися, тому що свободу злої волі особистості поки неможливо точно контролювати. 8. У релігійних організаціях типу Білого братства постійно відбувається розпикання емоційної дуги: лідер підхльостує рядових віруючих пророцтвами, найбільш незвичними і суперечливими вказівками, а вони "підзаряджають" ієрарха екзальтованими вчинками. 9. Вони розіслали до різноманітних інстанцій понад півтори тисячі відозв із проханням про "посильну допомогу" у звільненні своїх лідерів, подали апеляцію до Верховного суду України. 10. Зима в Карпатах мала свого покровителя – святого Михайла, і хоч за старим стилем його свято припадає на 8 листопада, лемківське село на той час мало бути готовим до зими. 11. Виграти парламентські вибори, до речі, задоволення не з дешевих: за різними оцінками, воно коштує до кількох мільйонів доларів. 12. Відомі весілля для маєтку чи слави, а тому нещасливі, але в цей день треба бути веселим, хоч і самі сльози ллються. 13. Після цього вироку в одного з 19 головних "наці" – Шпеєра – почалося інше життя – у камері в'язниці Шпандау: на восьмому році відсиджування він вирішив писати мемуари, до кінця 1954 року їх завершив, 1 жовтня 1966 року вийшов із в'язниці, а у 1969 році мемуари побачили світ німецькою мовою. 14. Корпорація "Кейс корпорейшн" із головним офісом у штаті Вісконсин, США, завершила поставку до України 369 комбайнів, 45 тракторів та запчастин до них в рамках угоди про продаж техніки на суму 78 млн. американських доларів, яку було укладено із США 14 серпня. 15. Великі гуманісти легко обманювалися, спокушались передовою ідеологією – їм властиво дивитися на світ із висоти орлиного польоту: доля світу та майбутнє людства для них важливіше долі конкретної людини.

Ex. 3. Translate into English, using addition and omission, and, if needed, other devices. Comment on translation devices used.

1. Американці пообіцяли відшкодувати фінансові втрати по бушерському замовленню, у тому числі й підшукати інвестора для “Турбоатому”. 2. Напевно не забули ви, як то ваш учитель чи священник дав вашій групі цілий блискучий злотий за гарний спів, котрого вони самі вас навчали. 3. У цьому році завод в Айзенбаху випустить 132700 автомобілів марки “Корса”. 4. У Першу світову війну не тільки забрали на фронт газдів, але й запроторили до концентраційного табору у Талергофі (Австрія) місцевих священників. 5. Той стрій після нашого вигнання названо краківським. 6. За старим стилем свято Святого Михайла припадає на 8 листопада. 7. Отже, це сцена з народного життя. 8. “Велика четвірка” – тютюнові компанії “Філіп Морріс”, “Ар-Джей-Ар”, “Бі-Ей-Ті” та “Ротманз” – вже вклали багато мільйонів доларів у свої фабрики в Україні. 9. У заключному турі тендеру конкуренцію компанії “Локхід Мартін” складатиме аерокосмічна корпорація “Макдоннелл Дуглас”. 10. На Банківській це питання вже вирішено. 11. На прес-конференцію з’явився й Віктор Ющенко. 12. У наступному році “Світоч” розпочне будівництво нових виробничих корпусів. 13. “Лукойл” займає перше місце у світі за обсягами розвіданих запасів нафти і четверте місце з виробництва нафти. 14. Михайло Жванецький приїде в Україну з концертами у жовтні. 15. Богдан Хмельницький очолював повстання проти польського панування в Україні з 1648 року. 16. Літописець Нестор був автором кількох агіографічних праць та важливого історичного літопису. 17. У 1863 році Петро Валуєв заборонив фактично всі публікації українською мовою. 18. Серед незалежних агентств – Республіка та Рух-Прес, пов’язане з політичною партією “Рух”. 19. Нова “Таврія” значно краща від “Запорожця”. 20. “АвтоЗАЗ” переходить на випуск нових автомобілів. 21. Компанія “Вестингауз” має намір інвестувати більше 1 млрд. доларів у розвиток енергетики.

Ex. 4. Translate the sentences transforming Ukrainian complex sentences into several simple English sentences.

1. Започаткована як сімейний бізнес, ця компанія може слугувати прикладом динамічного розвитку, рушійна сила якого – поєднання інтелектуального та фінансового капіталу. 2. Центральною подією Зальцбурзького фестивалю на Великдень стане твір Ріхарда Вагнера, який славетний композитор вважав найкращим – опера “Трістан та Ізольда”, створена за мотивами середньовічних легенд. 3. Наявність в

worth two tomorrows; 10. one rotten apple decays the bushel; 11. people who are too sharp cut their own fingers; 12. pie in the sky; 13. pigs grunt about everything and nothing; 14. pitch darkness; 15. to play a dirty (mean, nasty) trick on one; 16. to point out a mote in one’s eye; 17. to poison the fountains of trust; 18. a pretty penny; 19. a pretty little pig makes an ugly sow; 20. to keep one’s tongue between one’s teeth; 21. to make it hot for one; 22. to make mince meat/to make meat of smth.; 23. more power to your elbow; 24. to pull one’s leg; 25. every dog has his day; 26. this is too thin; 27. to run with the hare and hunt with the hounds; 28. a saint’s words and cat’s claws; 29. one’s sands are running out; 30. never bray at an ass; 31. to find a mare’s nest; 32. sounding brass; 33. to talk through one’s hat; 34. to talk a dog’s (horse’s) hind leg off; 35. to touch bottom; 36. company in distress makes sorrow less; 37. tit for tat; 38. tomorrow come never; 39. weeds want no sowing; 40. we got the coach up the hill; 41. what’s Hecuba to me/to you; 42. when bees are old they yield no honey; 43. the wind in a man’s face makes him wise; 44. scratch my back and I’ll scratch yours. 45. To kill the goose that laid the golden egg.

B. 1. хто сміється, тому не минеться; 2. шила в мішку не сховаєш; 3. морочити комусь голову; 4. рука руку мие; 5. грошей добру копійку/грошей дай Боже; 6. тихо, як у вусі/чути, як трава росте; 7. не водись з дурнем; 8. зарізати курку, що несла золоті яйця. 9. краще жайворонок у руці, ніж журавель у небі; 10. який Сава, така й слава; 11. попасти пальцем у небо; 12. в гурті і смерть не страшна/поділене горе – півгоря; 13. темно, хоч в око стрель; 14. що було, то загуло; 15. узнати/спізнати, по чім ківш лиха; 16. дати прочухана/нагріти чуба; 17. не відкладай на завтра те, що можна зробити сьогодні; 18. знайте нас: ми кислці – то з нас квас; 19. тримати язик за зубами/ні пари з уст; 20. з ким поведешся, того й наберешся; 21. дурнів не орють, не сіють (а вони самі родяться); 22. чуже бачити аж під лісом, а свого й під носом не помічати; 23. білими нитками шито; 24. око за око/зуб за зуб; 25. людям язиків не зав’яжеш; 26. м’яко стеле, та твердо спати; 27. був кінь, та з’їздився; 28. найкраща риба – ковбаса/гарна птиця – ковбаса; 29. а яке мені діло/моя хата з краю; 30. на світі нема нічого вічного; 31. всі дівчата, мов квітки, а звідки погані баби беруться; 32. служити і вашим, і нашим; 33. ледве зводити кінці з кінцями; 34. ні пуху, ні луски; 35. наговорити сім мішків/кіп гречаної вовни; 36. підвезти воза/підкласти свиню; 37. не лишити каменя на камені; 38. пусті слова/балачки; 39. обіцянка-цяцянка, а дурному радість; 40. одна паршива вівця всю отару поганить; 41. біда вимучить, біда й навчить; 42. підірвати довір’я до себе; 43. козак не без долі/і в наше віконце ще загляне сонце; 44. недовго (комусь) ряст топтати; 45. верзти нісенітницю.

Ex. 5. Choose in part B of the exercise below the corresponding English equivalents for the following Ukrainian idiomatic/phraseological expressions and substantiate the way in which you decided to translate them.

A. 1. виїденого яйця не вартий; 2. я не я, і хата не моя/моя хата з краю; 3. купається/плаває, як вареник у маслі; 4. як тільки язик повертається; 5. як сніг на голову; 6. лупцювати, як Сидорову козу; 7. (дивитися) як цап/баран на нові ворота 8. спіймати облизня; 9. чув дзвін, та не знає, де він; 10. як чугуївська верства (високий); 11. чого я там не бачив; 12. спасти на думку; 13. отримати прочухана; 14. рости, як із води; 15. здоров'я – найдорожчий скарб; 16. розбити глек із кимсь; 17. розв'язувати руки комусь; 18. сім п'ятниць на тиждень; 19. кашу маслом не збавиш; 20. водити за ніс (когось); 21. морочити комусь голову/піддурювати когось; 22. від долі не втечеш/у всякого своя доля; 23. клепки не вистачає (комусь); 24. верзти нісенітницю; 25. справи йшли як по маслу; 26. з вірогідного джерела/з вірогідних джерел, із свіжих рук; 27. буря в склянці води; 28. гроші/гаманець, або життя; 29. не їла душа часнику, не буде й смердіти.

B. 1. (as) tall as a maypole; 2. things went swimmingly/without a hitch, work like butter; 3. to grow (take) one's gruel; 4. straight from the horse's mouth/straight from the tin; 5. one lives in luxury/on the fat of the land; 6. to pull one's leg; 7. to come plump upon one/to come like a bolt from the blue; 8. to give rein/to give full scope (swing) to one; 9. is not worth a straw; 10. (one) has not all his buttons/one has a screw loose, one is a little wanting, one is not right up there; 11. to look/be astounded, to be very surprised; 12. I've nothing lost there; 13. to talk nonsense/bunkum; 14. people throw stones only at trees with fruit on them; 15. how dare(s) one say so; 16. to pull (one) by the nose; 17. to fail face/be a complete failure; 18. plenty is no plague; 19. to stand and deliver; 20. it does not concern me/it is not business of mine; 21. to have a quarrel with one/to break off with one; 22. that is mere hearsay/rumor; 23. a storm in a tea-pot/tea-cup (Am. a tea-cup/tea-pot tempest); 24. to bring back (call) to memory; 25. good health is above wealth; 26. to beat the life out of one; 27. to keep changing one's mind; 28. every bullet has its billet; 29. to overgrow.

Ex. 6. Suggest suitable Ukrainian versions for the following English proverbs, sayings and catchwords:

1. actions speak louder than words; 2. all that glitters is not gold; 3. work and no play makes Jack a dull boy; 4. a bad workman always blames the tools; 5. barking dogs seldom bite; 6. beauty is only skin deep; 7. creaking gate hangs long; 8. don't cross the bridge until you come to it;

but the Best. If you detect a distinctly 20th-century absurdist grace note in this endeavor, it's intentional. In 1999, the very term "the Best" amounts to fighting words – or, to put it more constructively, a provocation to debate.

Ex.2. Translate into Ukrainian, using the suggested, and, if needed, other devices.

a) partitioning:

Similar artefacts have been found at sites throughout North and South America, indicating that life was probably well established in much of the Western Hemisphere by some time prior to 10,000 B.C.

b) replacement:

1. Everyone was talking but stopped the moment she entered the room. 2. The establishment of the United Nations Office in November 1992 followed the signing in New York a host agreement between Ukraine's Foreign Minister and the United Nations Secretary-General. 3. I hear that you have been promoted. Congratulations! 4. Please be quiet. You're continually interrupting! 5. Pay no attention to him. He is just being naughty. 6. When he was rich, he used to stay in this hotel. 7. Scientists are on the point of making a vital breakthrough. 8. This Agreement may not be amended or supplemented except by written agreement signed by both parties hereto. 9. The terms used hereunder shall have the following meaning. 10. Each Party may, within 20 days after receiving the minutes, suggest amendments thereto.

c) addition:

Publications on Foreign Policy; the United Nations; Ministry of Health;

d) omission:

The Court of Justice; null and void; rejected and omitted; as far back as; as early as; he is head and shoulders above his comrades; prim and proper; power to execute and perform the duties and responsibilities; continue in full force and effect; foreign policy problem; electoral base; political scientist;

e) antonymous translation:

1. Valid with diploma only. 2. Keep off the grass. 3. Take it easy. 4. Take it or leave it. 5. She was not like a bird. 6. Staff only. 7. It won't be long before the help arrives. 8. It wasn't until 1983 that Connor could afford a holiday abroad. 9. It would take these first North Americans thousands of years more to work their way through the openings in great glaciers south to what is now the United States. 10. The armed forces shall not be used save in the common interests.

- *Green Party federal election money* – гроші Партії зелених, призначені на вибори на федеральному рівні;
- *fuel tax protests* – протести, пов'язані з підвищенням податку на паливо;
- *peer-bonded goods* – товари, розраховані на споживання певною віковою групою.

Omission is the reduction of the elements of the source text considered redundant from the viewpoint of the target language structural patterns and stylistics.

Omission is the opposite of addition – to understand it consider the literal translation into English of the above noun clusters from their Ukrainian translation and compare these translations with the original English text:

- *Green Party federal election money* – гроші Партії зелених, призначені на вибори на федеральному рівні – *Green Party money intended for the elections at the federal level*;
- *fuel tax protests* – протести, пов'язані з підвищенням податку на паливо – *protests related to the increase of the fuel tax*;
- *peer-bonded goods* – товари, розраховані на споживання певною віковою групою – *goods designed for use by certain age groups*.

Furthermore, the meaning of their constituents being the same, a number of expressions do not require translation into Ukrainian in full, e.g., *null and void* – *недійсний*.

So, as one can see, proper omissions are important and necessary translation devices rather than translator's faults as some still tend to believe.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Translate the text. Comment on translation devices used.

WHY THE BEST?

The New York Times Magazine, June 1, 2006

There may be less agreement than ever about what it is. But the concept has become an essential tool. The Best has become a search engine. By FRANK RICH

Some nine decades later, the historian Peter N. Stearns disinterred the old Times essay and, while finding it not without insight, noted the conspicuous omission of "an amazing number of developments that we now consider to have been crucial in the 19th century." Among the missing were the abolition of slavery, the artistic revolution of Impressionism and virtually the entirety of Asia.

Now The Times is upping the ante exponentially and ransacking an entire millennium in search of the Best. Not the 10 best, or the 100 best,

9. don't put the cart before the horse; 10. the early bird catches the worm; 11. every dog has his day; 12. forbidden fruit is sweetest; 13. if a thing is worth doing, it is worth doing well; 14. it's easy to be wise after the event; 15. it's never too late to mend; 16. it never rains but it pours; 17. more haste less speed; 18. no gain without pain; 19. necessity is the mother of invention; 20. never look a gift horse in the mouth; 21. no news (is) good news; 22. one swallow doesn't make a summer; 23. out of sight, out of mind; 24. paddle your own canoe; 25. the proof of the pudding is in the eating; 26. the road to hell is paved with good intentions; 27. the spirit is willing but the flesh is weak (The Bible); 28. still waters are deep; 29. time and tide wait for no man; 30. too many cooks spoil the broth; 31. when the cat's away the mice will play; 32. where there's a will, there's a way; 33. while there's life, there's hope; 34. you can't run with the hare and hunt with the hounds; 35. you may lead a horse to water, but you can not make him drink; 36. man proposes and God disposes; 37. give a man a fish and he eats all day. Teach him catch fish and he eats for a lifetime; 38. education makes people easy to lead but difficult to drive, easy to govern but impossible to enslave; 39. good advice comes from the aged; 40. an old man is like a child; 41. early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise; 42. there is no place like home; 43. one today is worth two tomorrows; 44. a man is old as he feels, a woman is old as she looks; 45. many a good cow has a bad/evil calf; 46. one's eyes drop millstones; 47. a forgetful head makes a weary pair of heels; 48. great talkers are all little doers; 49. a great ship asks deep waters; 50. great weeds grow apiece; 51. to have not a penny to one's name/to have not a shirt to one's back; 52. keep your mouth shut and your ears open; 53. spare the rod and spoil the child; 54. a sparrow in the hand is better than the pigeon on the roof; 55. a bird in the hand is worth two in the bush; 56. birds of a feather flock together; 57. the ass is known by its ears; 58. a bird is known by its note, and a man by its talk; 59. a bitten child dreads the dog; 60. a burnt child dreads the fire/a scalded cat/dog fears cold water; 61. the face is the index of the mind; 62. a fair face may hide a foul heart; 63. far from eye, far from heart/seldom seen, soon forgotten; 64. to fear as the devil fears the holy water; 65. to fiddle while Rome is burning; 66. one's fingers are (all) thumbs; 67. fish begins to stink at the head; 68. fools will be fools; 69. a fool when he is silent is counted wise; 70. friends may meet but mountains never; 71. friends are thieves of time; 72. God helps those who help themselves; 73. man is known by the company he keeps; 74. a good Jack makes a good Jill; 75. every god has his way; 76. fine feathers make the bird; 77. don't have too many irons in

the fire; 78. while there's life there's hope; 79. the wish is father to the thought; 80. a word is enough to the wise; 81. a rolling stone catches no moss; 82. rain at seven, fine at eleven.

Ex. 7. Translate the sentences. Pay attention to the right choice of English phraseological expressions.

1. Проте зараз вибори вже позаду, і уряд нарешті налаштований покласти край конфлікту. 2. Політики, навіть ті, що нагорі, здається, граються з вогнем біля скирти майже навмисно. 3. Останнім слабким місцем команди президента є її невпевненість у повній підтримці акта президента силовими структурами. 4. Є шанс, що у нас у 2010 році буде нормальна країна, якщо демократи вичистять авгієві конюшні, які вони отримали у спадщину. 5. Таке ставлення, безперечно, зачепило за живе людей у Києві. 6. У центрі його рекламної кампанії лежить невдалий слоган "Коней на переправі не міняють". 7. Для України двері до трансатлантичної співдружності демократичних країн ми триматимемо відкритими. 8. Західні держави повинні допомогти показати тим народам, що в кінці "демократичного тунелю" є світло. 9. Коли працюєш у компанії, якій потрібно змінити характер ведення справ, іноді доводиться затягувати пасок. 10. З вами я в огонь і в воду. 11. На той час я вже порвав із керівництвом партії. Я "пішов у народ" і став працювати механіком. 12. На руку ісламістів грає багато невирішених економічних проблем. 13. Через те, що Інтернет робить світ меншим, значно збільшується значення знаходження спільної мови. 14. Останні кілька років президент і прем'єр йдуть пліч-о-пліч і знаходять спільну мову. 15. Міфи про олігархів, слід визнати, не виникли нізвідки. 16. У цензури увірвався терпець і вона закрила газету на три місяці. 17. 3 липня 1996 року головні спонсори президентських перегонів разом почали збирати дивіденди. 18. Ніхто в уряді не хотів брати на себе відповідальність. І якби не мер, то ми б і досі товкли воду у ступі. 19. Навіть якщо нацизм поки й причаївся у деяких місцях, він обов'язково підніме свою потворну голову, виявляючись в екстремістських рухах, тероризмі, погромах, депортаціях та етнічних чистках. 20. Таким чином, за півтора роки до чергових президентських виборів найпотужніше політичне лобі пішло в історію. 21. Такий поворот подій поставив би "партію влади" перед надзвичайно складним вибором. 22. Чи зуміють олігархи повернутися у велику політику? 23. Влада повела себе так, нібито вона оголосила дефолт по всіх своїх передвиборних зобов'язаннях. 24. Деякі з них безперечно мають намір залишитися на політичній сцені. 25. Білий дім повністю дає собі звіт у тому, що відносини з

Олена Філіп'єва любить усі свої ролі. Якщо якусь із них довго не танцює – починає сумувати. – Olena Filip'eva loves all her roles and even misses them should too much time pass without performing them.

Transposition is a peculiar variety of inner partitioning in translation meaning a change in the order of the target sentence syntactic elements (Subject, Predicate, Object, etc.) as compared with that of the source sentence dictated either by peculiarities of the target language syntax or by the communication intent:

"The fight will be boarding at Gate 17 in about fifteen minutes," the girl added with a smile. – "Приблизно за п'ятнадцять хвилин на цей рейс буде посадка біля виходу номер 17," – посміхаючись, додала дівчина.

Replacement is any change in the target text at the morphological, lexical and syntactic level of the language when the elements of certain source paradigms are replaced by different elements of target paradigms:

No sooner did he start his speech than the President was interrupted. – Не встиг президент розпочати промову, як його перервали.

The replacements are necessary because English and Ukrainian possess different language systems. The following basic types of replacements are observed in English-Ukrainian translation:

1) replacement of noun number and verb tense and voice paradigms, e.g. replacing singular form by plural and vice versa; replacement of active voice by passive; replacement of future by present, past by present, etc.

2) replacement of parts of speech (the most common is replacing Ukrainian nouns by English verbs when translating into English).

3) replacement in translation of a negative statement by an affirmative one – this is an efficient device called **antonymous translation**.

Additions in translation is a device intended for the compensation of structural elements implicitly present in the source text or paradigm forms missing in the target language.

Additions in translation from English into Ukrainian stem from the differences in the syntactic and semantic structure of these languages. In English, being an analytical language the syntactic and semantic relations are often implicitly expressed through order of syntactic elements and context environment whereas in predominantly synthetic Ukrainian these relations are explicit (expressed in relevant words). When translating from English into Ukrainian a translator is to visualize the implicit objects and relations through additions. So-called 'noun clusters' frequently encountered in newspaper language are especially rich in 'hidden' syntactic and semantic information to be visualized by addition in translation:

BASIC TRANSLATION DEVICES

The basic set of translation devices (a kind of 'translator's tool kit') usually comprises **partitioning** and **integration** of sentences, **transposition** of sentence part, **replacement**, **addition** and **omission** of words and word combinations as well as a special type of transformations called **antonymous translation**.

Partitioning is either replacing in translation of a source sentence by two or more target ones or converting a simple source sentence into a compound or complex target one.

One is to distinguish between *inner partitioning* (conversion of a simple sentence into a compound or complex one) and *outer partitioning* (division of a sentence into two or more).

Inner partitioning is used when translating English verbal complexes into Ukrainian:

Come along and see me play one evening. – *Приходь коли-небудь увечері - побачиши, як я граю.*

When translating from English into Ukrainian *outer partitioning* (unlike inner) is more a matter of personal translator's choice based on the proper account of stylistic and genre peculiarities and communication intent of both the source text and its translation. Outer partitioning is out of the question in case of translating official legal or diplomatic documents (laws, contracts, memos, etc.) but it becomes a totally justified translation option in consecutive translation of a long and complex sentence:

There was a real game too, not a party game played in the old school hall and invented by my eldest brother Herbert, who was always of an adventurous character until he was changed by the continual and sometimes shameful failures of his adult life. – *Була і справжня, а не салонна гра, в яку ми грали в актовому залі старої школи. Цю гру винайшов мій старший брат Герберт - людина винахідлива і схильна до всіляких пригод, доки постійні і часом ганебні негаразди дорослого життя не змінили його вдачу.*

Integration is the opposite of partitioning, it implies combining two or (seldom) more source sentences into one target sentence.

Generally, integration is a translation device wholly depending on stylistic peculiarities and communication intent of the text being translated. In oral translation, however, integration may be a text compression tool, when an interpreter is to reduce the exuberant elements of the source text to keep in pace with the speaker:

Китаєм – це не зовсім та сфера, де можна необачно імпровізувати. 26. Олігархи великодушно відпустили один одному гріхи і цілих півроку виступали єдиним фронтом. 27. Місцеві приватизатори поспішають зловити якомога більшу рибу у каламутній воді. 28. Якщо ж не створити можливостей для приватного бізнесу, на програмі можна сміливо поставити хрест.

Ex. 8. Offer corresponding Ukrainian versions for the following English proverbs and sayings:

Speak of devil and he will appear; to teach the dog to bark; you can not wash charcoal white; velvet paws hide sharp paws; he that will strive, must rise at five; life is not all cakes and ale; little thieves are hanged, but great ones escape; physician, heal thyself; rule with the rod of iron; like teacher, like pupil; like master, like land; like father, like son; like master, like servant; like author, like book; like mistress, like maid; like priest, like people; as the tree, so the fruits; as old clock crows, so doth the young; like begets like; as is the gardener so is the garden; like carpenter, like chips; as is the workman, so is the work; like likes like; like draws to like; like cures like.

Ex. 9. Translate the sentences choosing an adequate way of translation of proverbs and sayings. Give several equivalents where possible.

1. А яку позицію ви займали? Моя хата з краю? 2. "А Петро ще не повернувся?" – "Шукай вітра у полі!" 3. Ви ж знаєте: з хама не зробиш пана. 4. Правду кажуть: з хама не зробиш пана. 5. Він злякався, що ти крутнеш хвостом – і шукай вітра у полі. 6. Без вас якось проживемо, плакати не будемо. Баба з возу – кобилі легше. 7. Бачиш, радість, як і біда, ніколи не приходить одна. 8. Важко з вами сперечатися – у городі бузина, а в Києві дядько. 9. Ось вже справді: у городі бузина, а в Києві дядько. 10. Прийшов і не поздоровкався. Видно пана по халявах. 11. Я знаю, як цього домогтися: всі шляхи ведуть до Риму. 12. Проте більшість населення, коли мова заходить про мафію, налаштовані скептично. Гора розслідувань може не народити навіть і миші. 13. Чи так це було – сказати не можу. За що купив, за те й продав. 14. "А ти точно знаєш?" – "Хто його знає. За що купив, за те й продав." 15. Я не збираюся переконувати вас у зворотному. Гра не варта свічок. 16. Проте гора народила мишу: у випущеній лідерами головних промислових країн світу заяві хоча й говориться про необхідність зменшення заборгованості країн, що розвиваються, немає ані слова про конкретні заходи з реалізації цього плану. 17. Любов – радість незвичайна, джерело натхнення і творчості. У XXI ст. ширше

буде коло людей, яких вона відвідає: “Багачу-дурню й зі скарбницею не спиться. Бідняк голий, як сокіл, – співає, веселиться”. 18. Віруючий, по суті, бере на себе колосальну відповідальність за власне життя на землі. Недарма ж кажуть: на бога сподівайся, але й сам не забувайся. 19. “Поки дишу - сподіваюсь, га?”, раптом мовив хтось. 20. Успіх прийде до нас, якщо ми будемо налаштовані досягти його. “Де руки й охота, там спора робота”. 21. Є прислів’я: Не мала баба клопоту, купила поросю. 22. Хрін від рідьки не солодший. 23. Який Сава, така й слава. 24. Хоч гірше, аби інше. 25. В умілого й долото рибу ловить. 26. Не поспішай з козами на торг. 27. Скупого душа дешевша гроша. 28. Гроші лік люблять. 29. Ранні пташки росу п’ють, а пізні сльози ллють. 30. Коли б знав, де впав, то соломки б підіслав. 31. Порожня бочка гучить, а повна мовчить. 32. Пожалів вовк кобилу – залишив хвіст і гриву. 33. Не допоможе мертвому кадило, а вороні мило. 34. У закритий рот муха не влетить. (Слово – срібло, мовчання – золото). 35. Хто багато вередує, той мало їсть. 36. Краще солом’яна згода, ніж золота звада. 37. Не того вина, кого дома нема. 38. Вночі всі коти сірі. 39. Від ворога лихого не сподівайся на добре слово. 40. І в наше віконце засяє сонце. 41. Кожний кулик до свого озера звик. 42. Не тоді коней сідлають, як верхи сідають. 43. Яйця курку не вчать. 44. Тихіше їдеш – далі будеш. 45. Ворон ворону око не виклює. 46. Цей варіант не підходить. Одним словом, гра не варта свічок.

були те знали, ми б ніколи не вирушали були з дому без парасольок чи дощовиків. 14. Хай супроводжують наших атлетів тільки вдачі на всіх олімпійських змаганнях у новому тисячолітті. 15. Скласти б успішно іспити і попрацювати добре фізично влітку. 16. Був би я на вашому місці, я б, звичайно, з радістю погодився їхати перекладачем з делегацією до Рима. 17. На випадок, якби вона зателефонувала, що б я мав сказати про твою відсутність? 18. Тільки б вони не запізнилися на поїзд, як було того разу, коли вони навряд чи встигли б, якби були не взяли таксі. 19. Я б радше пішов пішки, якби не було так слизько. А ти б хіба пішов, якби ще й падав сніг? Мабуть-таки й пішов би. 20. А що, якби справи тоді обернулися були по-іншому? 21. Тоді мені треба було вперш добре все зважити. 22. Пора б уже зважити всі “за” і “проти”. 23. “Тоді чого б це він так підлещувався до мене?” – “А звідки мені це знати?”

твердження, що ви перебуваєте у Німеччині незаконно. 15. “Докторе,” каже він, “зробіть мені милість.” 16. Заходьте, будь ласка. 17. Чорт забирай, замовкніть! 18. Вибачте мене за те, що я питаю вас. 19. Петре, позич мені двадцять гривень. 20. Розкажіть мені щось про себе, про свої зацікавленості, про свої слабкі місця. 21. Дозвольте поставити неввічливе питання. 22. Розкажіть докладніше про Вашу поточну діяльність. 23. Чи не могли б Ви навести приклад?

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences with modal particles “хай”/“нехай”.

1. Хай живе король! 2. Хай береже вас Господь! 3. Хай живуть всі і все! 4. Нехай буде так. 5. Нехай це так і залишиться! 6. Хай живе республіка! 7. Нехай все йде, як йде. 8. Хай живе імператор! 9. Нехай буде проклятий цей день! 10. Нехай він спробує зробити це. 11. Нехай успіх супроводжує вас! 12. Хай святиться ім'я твоє. 13. Хай живуть їх величності! 14. Хай мине мене ця чаша. 15. Хай земля буде тобі пухом. 16. Хай буде так. 17. Хай успіх супроводжує вас! 18. Хай допоможе вам Бог. 19. Нехай прокляття впаде на його голову! 20. Хай буде воля твоя! 21. Хай довгим буде його життя! 22. Хай живе адмірал! 23. Хай допоможе вам Бог.

Ex. 6. Analyse the Ukrainian sentences containing optative, incentive or subjunctive modality and translate them into English.

1. Пора було б уже покінчити з балачками про розподіл земель колишніх колгоспів і радгоспів і розпочати їх справжню приватизацію. 2. Студент побоювався, щоб не наробити помилок при перекладі речень з умовним способом. 3. Він напевне не запізнився б, якби сів на автобус, а не на тролейбус. 4. Хотілося б сподіватися, що в новому тисячолітті людство уникне спустошливих воєн і руйнацій матеріальних цінностей, як це було в двадцятому сторіччі. 5. Що б ви відповіли на таке несподіване запитання допитливого читача? 6. Не хотілося б про це думати, але доводиться за таких обставин. 7. О, як би мені хотілося ще раз побувати на такій виставці творів справді великих майстрів образотворчого мистецтва. 8. Що не кажіть, а такий медичний препарат зробив би справжній переворот у лікуванні алкогольної та тютюнової залежності. 9. Хай вам Бог допомагає у вашій нелегкій і дуже потрібній для виховання патріотизму нашої молоді праці. 10. Хто б міг подумати, що з цього колись звичайного на перший погляд хлопчини стане колись великий спортсмен. 11. Якби не дощ, зараз на Дніпрових пагорбах було б набагато більше киян і гостей. 12. От якби ми зібралися і всі разом поїхали на екскурсію по історичних місцях Лівобережної України. 13. Аби ми

RENDERING OF THE CONTEXTUAL MEANINGS OF THE DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE ARTICLES

The article, both the definite and indefinite, is a functional word serving to identify or determine the noun (cf. *to work* – **the** *work*), the superlative degree of its quality (**the** *tallest tree*) or the order of nouns in a word-group (**the** *first step*) or in a row of similar nouns. In some prepositional phrases and word-combinations the definite and indefinite articles, however, may change their lexico-grammatical nature (become a particle), as in the expression **the** *more*, **the** *better* (**чим** *більше*, **тим** *краще*), or acquire some peculiar grammatical, functional and lexical meaning (**the** *Browns/Petrenkos* – **подружся** *Браунів/Петренків*); the article may be lexicalized as in *the Alps/the Carpathians* – *Альпи/Карпати*, *at the baker's/butcher's* – *у пекаря/м'ясника* (*в хлібному/м'ясному магазині*).

Such and the like lexicalized articles, naturally, in no way weaken or lose their determining, i.e., grammatical function.

On several other occasions the definite/indefinite article may acquire some lexical meaning in contextual environment (only for a time) and thus serve as a peculiar means of ‘expressive connotation’: *Carot never sold a picture.* – *Каро не продав жодної картини/ні однієї картини.*

The occurrence of lexically meaningful articles is not occasional or accidental, for it is predetermined by context. In order to faithfully convey each kind of the meaningful articles, it is advised first of all to subject the whole passage, which is to be translated, to a thorough content analysis in order to select possible lexical substitutes for the articles in the target language.

When conveying the lexical meanings of the definite and indefinite articles into Ukrainian, attention should be paid to their functional meanings in the sentence/word-combinations. Thus, the meanings of the definite article are usually expressed through different Ukrainian attributive pronouns, adjectives, participles, adverbs or cardinal/ordinal numerals. The meaning of the numeral one, on the other hand, is always expressed only through the indefinite article, which is historically derived from this part of speech. Cf.: *Most of fellows in the Quarters share a studio.* – *Багато хлопців з латинського кварталу орендують удвох одну студію.*

REALIZATION OF CONTEXTUAL MEANINGS OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLES

The definite article when endowed with the lexical meaning in a sentence or passage can have various realizations in Ukrainian. The most common of them are the following:

1) as the demonstrative pronoun **цей (ця, це, ці)**:

*What his sister has seen in **the** man was beyond him.* – *Що його сестра знайшла у **цьому** чоловікові, він не міг збагнути.*

2) as the demonstrative pronouns **такий (той, та, те, ті), той самий, (саме той, та сама), такий самий**:

The fellow behind us in the crowd was talking again. – *Той самий хлопець із натовпу позад нас тепер озвався знову.*

3) as the possessive pronoun **її, їхні, свій (своя, своє, свої)**:

The room was situated over the laundry... – *Його кімната була/знаходилась над пральнею...*

4) as the identifying pronoun **весь, вся, все/цілий**:

*He looked up, and it seemed that **the** room was lifting...* – *Він підвів голову і йому здалося, що **вся** кімната ходить ходором...*

5) as the relative pronoun **який (яка, яке, які)**:

*She did not know **the** actual fire of love.* – *Вона не знала, **яке то** справжнє полум'я кохання.*

6) as the indefinite pronoun **якийсь (якась, якесь), певний**:

*For **the** moment the great gulf that separated them then was bridged. He was played by **the** low comedian, who had introduced gags of his own...* – *На **якусь** мить через велику безодню, що розділяла їх, був наведений міст. Його роль виконував **такий** собі комік з фарсовими вибриками власного ґітібу.*

7) as the identifying attributive pronoun **сам, сам собою, інший/інша**:

The toil meant nothing to him. – ***Сама собою** праця нічого не важила для нього.*

8) as an adjective or adjectivized participle (according to the contextual meaning):

*Martin Eden did not go out to hunt for a job in **the** morning.* – *Маррін Іден не пішов **наступного** ранку шукати роботи.*

bed," I said, "You are sick". 7. "Don't think," I said, "Just take it easy." 8. "Let's not have any ordering, nor any silliness, Francis," Margot said. 9. "Behave yourself." – "Oh, shut up," Macober almost shouted. 10. "Let's go to the car," said Macober. "Let's all have a drink. Come along." 11. You ought to take some broth to keep your strength up. 12. It would have been natural for him to go to sleep. 13. I'd rather stay awake. 14. Well, he says himself, he wouldn't have white servants. 15. I think I'd better shake hands, just the way I would with anybody else. 16. The girls wouldn't have thought so much of him if they'd seen him then. 17. If he couldn't get something to do he'd have to commit suicide. 18. The swim shouldn't take you much over an hour and a quarter. 19. "We'd better be getting back," one of the girls said. 20. "Richard should stay here and I should go up North," Frank said. 21. "I wish you hadn't stopped your German," said Mor. 22. If you should happen to change your mind, I'm always ready to take off your hands. 23. I expect you've not finished your business. I should be sorry to interrupt. 24. If Joe were only with him! 25. Happy they could have been, if they could have dismissed me at a month's warning too. 26. But for your help, the old woman would not have risked crossing the street. 27. They were ready to attack the intruders, should they prove unfriendly. 28. If they were hunters, I must hide before they saw me. 29. If worst came to worst. 30. He suggested that they should have a stroll through the Luxembourg (museum). 31. Then, perhaps, I'd be able to judge if I could help. 32. Even if they had wanted me to stay, I should have refused. 33. If we could get hold of her, we might learn a lot more. 34. "I wish you had not put yourself to so much trouble," Stephen said. 35. "I think I'd sooner have the other one," said Mr. Povey. 36. I wouldn't have it as a gift. 37. She wished she had an opportunity of a few words with him so that she would have told him not to worry. 38. Mike, would you guess I was half Welsh?

Ex. 4. Translate the Ukrainian sentences containing modality into English, changing them into interrogative sentences.

1. Прошу, назвіть кілька яскравих випадків. 2. Опишіть, будь ласка, їх функції. 3. Розкажіть трохи докладніше про вашу позицію. 4. Дозвольте мені зараз поставити каверзне питання. 5. Назвіть, будь ласка, імена кількох ваших конкурентів. 6. Дозвольте сісти. 7. Прокоментуйте участь бойовиків УНА-УНСО у чеченському конфлікті. 8. Будь ласка, пригадайте цю стару історію. 9. Підпишіться, будь ласка, за блок Литвина. 10. Будь ласка, дайте мені адресу однієї з їхніх асоціацій. 11. Скажіть мені, чому Ви прийшли до нас. 12. Вибачте мене, якщо я забуду Ваше ім'я. 13. Добрий день. Сідайте. 14. Будь ласка, прокоментуйте

Indeed. 15. And today, **most fortunately**, is a Thursday. 16. "After all, three hundred pounds is three hundred pounds." – "**Certainly** it is." 17. **Unfortunately**, when you opened it contained only blank sheets of paper. 18. The builders' letter he kept to the last. Some bill, **probably**. 19. I couldn't care less, **frankly**. 20. **No doubt**, if you were a good detective, you'd be able to make it much clearer to me than it is. 22. "An unpleasant and dangerous looking young man", he thought, "and **not impossibly** a murderer."

Ex. 2. Identify the type of modal meaning expressed by the modal verbs and mood forms in the English sentences below. Suggest the appropriate means and ways for faithful translating these sentences into Ukrainian.

1. I should have seen them farther first. 2. I would have it as a gift. 3. Jacob would have insisted on going to the police. 4. Most people, Mr. Poirot, would let this business go. 5. If only one were like birds! 6. I should be sorry to interrupt you. 7. I suggested we should meet here... 8. I couldn't squeeze a tear out of my eyes, if life depended on it... 9. A real change of air surroundings would be very helpful if you could arrange it. 10. I wish you had not put yourself to so much trouble. 11. You had better move over to the other side. 12. What a delight it would be if it would endure. 13. I wouldn't have wanted you to come if I hadn't loved you. 14. He had been anxious that morning in case she might take it into her head to come. 15. I'd have been hurt, if you hadn't called. 16. It wouldn't have been so bad if she hadn't been all alone in the house. 17. It wouldn't have happened if Douglas hadn't come here. 18. Had he not known, it could be so easy. 19. Even if they had wanted me to stay, I should have refused. 20. Happy they could have been, if they could have dismissed me at a month's warning too. 21. She wished she had an opportunity of a few words with him, so that she would have told him not to worry. 22. If you had been in love with him, you wouldn't have wanted three days to think it over. You'd have said yes there and then. 23. And their feet would have yet trod many trails and not dusting brushed the clouds aside and cleared the air. 24. If I had been you, mother, I might have done as you did...

Ex. 3. Identify the modal meanings expressed through optative or subjunctive modality in the English sentences below and translate them into Ukrainian.

1. I wish it hadn't happened. Oh, I wish it hadn't happened. 2. "If you rested, I would go," I urged him. 3. I think I'd better ring off. 4. And with time on my side I would look back on the day without bitterness... 5. "On your way, bums," the policeman said, prodding us with his billy. 6. "You go up to

9) as a particle emphasizing the attributive pronoun, numeral or some other part of speech:

*But **the** story was grand just the same, perfectly grand. – А так це оповідання – чудове, ну просто чудове.*

10) very often when the noun in the sentence has another attribute the clearly explicit lexical meaning of the definite article remains superfluous:

*He lay where he had fallen, and from there he watched **the** man in the red sweater. – Він лежав, де впав, і звідти спостерігав за чоловіком у червоному светрі.*

11) in many a case the definite article may point to thematic functioning of the noun, which is usually signaled by its initial position in the sentence and pointing to the core of the utterance presenting the basic, known already elements in the sentence:

***The old man** stared at the open door. – Старий з острахом дивився на прочинені двері.*

The rheme, the new notional element in the utterance, is more frequently indicated in English by the indefinite article determining the noun in the initial position. When translated into Ukrainian, however, the rhematic noun, as has long been noticed, occupies a terminating position in the sentence/ clause:

***A dog** growled in one of the yards as the men went by. – Коли чоловіки проходили повз один з будинків, у його дворі загарчав собака.*

REALIZATION OF CONTEXTUAL MEANINGS OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

The contextual meanings of the lexically charged indefinite article can sometimes be quite unexpected. The most frequent and common of these meanings can be expressed in one of the following ways:

1) by the cardinal numeral **один (одна, одне)**:

He said something about a schooner that's getting ready to go off. – Він тут розповідав щось про одну шхуну, яка готується відпливати.

2) in some contexts the indefinite article may acquire a lexical meaning which corresponds either to the Ukrainian cardinal numeral **один**, to the ordinal numeral **перший** or to the indefinite pronoun **якийсь (якась, якіесь)**:

Only for an instant he hesitated... – Він був у нерішучості (вагався) тільки якусь/першу/одну мить...

3) by the indefinite pronoun **якийсь** only, without the attendant meanings of the cardinal or ordinal numerals:

He saw her come down the aisle, with Arthur and a strange young man. – Він бачив, як вона пройшла партером у супроводі Артура і ще якогось незнайомого молодика.

4) when the lexically meaningful indefinite article precedes the noun under logical stress, it functions as the demonstrative pronoun, which is translated into Ukrainian as **цей, ця, це**:

How can a man write so badly?.. – Як може ця людина (цей чоловік) писати так погано?..

5) as one of the possessive pronouns (according to their contextual meaning):

When she returned with the grammar, she drew a chair near his. – Коли вона (Рут) повернулася з граматиною, вона присунула свій стілець до його стільця.

6) as the negative pronoun **жоден** or the negative particle **ані** (when the determined noun is preceded by the negative particle **not**):

You were not following a word. – Ви не чули жодного слова/ані слова.

7) as the relative adjective **цілий** which is lexically equivalent in the sentences below to the Ukrainian identifying pronoun **весь (вся, все)**:

Incentive modality may also be expressed in Ukrainian with the help of other modal particles. One of the often used for this purpose is **ж/же**, the meaning of which is usually expressed in English through the modal verb **let** and the corresponding intonation:

Походимо ж, моя зоре. – Oh let us wander still, my fate...

English incentive meanings can also be expressed through the combination of the particle **long** with the modal verb **may**, which together with the corresponding intonation of the sentence express the meaning close to Ukrainian exclamatory sentences with the particle **хай** or the particles **хай же**:

Long live and prosper our Motherland! May our Motherland live long! – Хай/хай же живе і квітне наша Батьківщина!

3. Subjunctive modality

The means of expression and rendering subjunctive modality in English are the modal verbs **could, should, would, might** and the expressions **would rather, would sooner**. These modal verbs are also used to express the corresponding subjunctive meanings in Ukrainian simple and composite sentences:

Пішов би в огонь і воду. – He would go through thick and thin/through many trials.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Identify the meanings expressed by the underlined modals below. Find equivalent Ukrainian modals or other semantic equivalents (e.g., particles) and translate the sentences.

Model: It was really a terrible break. – Це й справді був жахливий випадок. *or:* Це справді-таки була жахлива безтактність.

1. Latin America, in fact, is a veritable laboratory of anti-corruption experiments. 2. Perhaps, in the end, the only universal cure for corruption is to quietnature democracy. 3. "Maybe they won't come? Maybe it was all a lie?" – "Maybe." 4. Oh, I feel some concern for my future all right. Sure. Sure, I do. 5. "I thought about it for a minute." – "But not too much, I guess." 6. She was apparently indifferent to her two daughters... 7. The young fellow was obviously anxious to be well with him. 8. "Really," she thought, "I should come out more often, really it is very pleasant here in summer..." 9. "The sand isn't so soft here." – "Of course, of course." 10. She was very quiet for some moments, as if, perhaps, shy of being alone with him. 11. Yes, indeed, he's such a good watch-dog. 12. You did not approve of paying such a sum, naturally. 13. "I wanted to bring the crab." – "All right, darling, all right." 14. "I think I got a good picture of Heidi." – "Indeed."

GRAMMATICAL MODALITY AND MEANS OF EXPRESSING IT

Grammatical or syntactic modality expresses actions viewed upon as real, unreal, optative, hypothetic, conditional, incentive, interrogative, etc. The principal means of expressing such actions are mood forms of the verbs (indicative, imperative and subjunctive). These mood forms are realized in sentences of optative or wishful (бажальна), incentive (спонукальна) and subjunctive (умовна) modality.

1. Optative Modality

Optative modality in English and Ukrainian serves to express the wish of the speaker to establish the correspondence of content of the utterance to reality. The main ways and means of expressing this type of modality in English are syntactic. They include characteristic sentence structure, the use of auxiliary and modal verbs, the ascending or descending utterance intonation. In Ukrainian apart from the modal verbs and intonation some specifying modal particles are used: **б/би, аби, щоб/щоби, бодай, десь, либонь, хай, хоч, хоч би, чи не, коли б, якби** and others:

Я її либонь побачу. – I might see her there.

Чи не краще вийти назустріч? – Would it not be better to meet them halfway?

To express wish with implied regret or unreal wish the stative **жаль** or **шкода** may be used in Ukrainian:

I wish I had met him when he was younger. – Шкода, що я не зустріла його, коли він був молодшим.

2. Incentive modality

Incentive modality is mostly expressed in English through the modal verb **let**. The incentive meanings are usually rendered into Ukrainian with the help of the imperative mood forms of the verbal predicate and the particle **хай/нехай**:

Let him that earns the bread eat it. – Нехай той, хто заробляє свій хліб, і споживає його.

Let each tailor mend his own coat. – Хай кожен займається своїми справами.

Ukrainian incentive sentences introduced by the particle **хай/нехай** are usually translated into English with the help of the modal verb **let** as well:

Нехай мати усміхнеться. Заплакана мати. – Let once more our mother smile. Our tear-ridden mother.

...(his) day's work was the equivalent to a week's work of the average successful writer. – ... (його) доробок за день дорівнював доробкові якого-небудь модного письменника за цілий тиждень.

8) more common in Ukrainian contextual substitutes for the lexically meaningful indefinite article are, however, different relative adjectives, the most often used being **справжній**:

This small sum seemed a fortune. – Ця маленька сума здалася (Мартіну) справжнім (цілим) скарбом.

9) the contextual meaning of the indefinite article may some times be expressed in Ukrainian through different adverbs:

There is a great difference. – Це зовсім різні речі/зовсім інша річ.

10) The broader context often predetermines the employment of lexically equivalent variants which could scarcely ever be offered for a narrow context:

He was not to remain a sailor. – Бо ж він не буде простим собі матросом.

11) the contextual meaning of the indefinite article may be expressed through the interrogative or indefinite pronoun also enforced by some emphatic particles:

What a lovely day! – Який же гарний день!

Note: Apart from the above-cited contextual meanings of the definite and the indefinite articles there may be some other (implicit) meanings of them. Thus, the definite article may sometimes have the following additional realizations in Ukrainian:

a) that of a pronominal word-group of an emphatic force:

I want you to get rid of the dreadful people you're associated with. – Я хочу, щоб ви врешті-решт перестали спілкуватися з усіма тими покидьками.

b) sometimes the article may substitute an implicit identifying/interrogative pronoun and a particle expressing the contextual meaning of the emphatically used noun with the definite article:

The pity of it! The pity of it! – Як жаль! Який жаль! А шкода! Дуже шкода!

There are, naturally, many more contextual realizations of the lexical meanings, pertaining to the definite and the indefinite articles, which they may acquire in a text/at speech level.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. The most general contextual realizations of meanings of the nominalizing and emphatic articles. The means of expressing their meanings in Ukrainian.

2. The most common contextual meanings of the definite article and means of expressing them in Ukrainian.
3. The most common contextual meanings of the indefinite article and means of expressing them in Ukrainian.
4. Ways of conveying the rhematic and thematic contextual meanings of the definite and the indefinite articles in Ukrainian.
5. Other possible contextual meanings of the definite and indefinite articles and means of their expression in Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Analyse the sentences and substitute the definite article for an appropriate Ukrainian demonstrative pronoun. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. This was **the** man Dorian Gray was waiting for. 2. He had met **the** woman at last – **the** woman he had thought little about, not being given to thinking about women. 3. Eight Street Bridge is **the** place. 4. – and at **the** instant he knew, he ceased to know. 5. That's **the** Barney, that has the ugly daughter. 6. "You've heard of Rancocanty?" – "I'm **the** man". 7. "**The** Mr. Jardyce, sir, whose story I have heard?" 8. When she smiled, he saw **the** Pat he had known, **the** Pat smiling at him from worn photo, that still lay in the pocket-book against his heart. 9. If I ever saw a man hopelessly hard up it was **the** man in front of me. 10. I was brought up by my paternal aunt, Miss Frobisher, **the** Miss Frobisher of the Barton Chapel Case and the Woman's World Humanity movement.

Ex. 2. Substitute the definite article for an appropriate possessive pronoun. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. He had uttered a mad wish that he himself might remain young, and **the** portrait grow old – . 2. It was his beauty that ruined him, his beauty and **the** youth that he had prayed for. 3. "Take the thing off **the** face. I wish to see it." 4. I know **the** age better than you do, though you will prate about it so tediously. 5. The next night, of course, I arrived at **the** place again. 6. At last, liveried in the costume of **the** age, Reality entered the room in the shape of a servant to tell the Duchess that her carriage was waiting. 7. – and you have often told me that it is personalities, not principles, that move **the** age. 8. "He began to talk about **the** house". 9. In England he never quite capitalized on the savage impact, the famous "black sarcasm" of **the** Spanish drawings. 10. The friendship, **the** rapport became comprehensible –.

зрозуміло, певна річ, правду сказати, природно, як відомо, як кажуть and others:

*Well, he **certainly** must have strained himself to get this menagerie together. – Він, **безперечно**, мусив би прикласти великих зусиль, щоб прибрати до рук увесь цей звіринець.*

Subjective modality may also be rendered in both languages via elliptical sentences:

*Was it because he was afraid of being lost in a bigger city? **Scarcely**. – Може це було тому, що він боявся загубитись у великому місті? **Навряд**.*

WAYS OF CONVEYING THE MEANINGS OF SUBJECTIVE MODALITY

Subjective modality implies that the speaker considers the event or action mentioned as assumptive or suggestive (desirable, possible, impossible, doubtful, certain/uncertain, etc.), i.e., as likely or unlikely to take place. This type of modality is expressed in English and Ukrainian with the help of common means: a) modal words, modal expressions or sentences; b) with the help of parenthetic words/expressions or parenthetic sentences; c) with the help of modal particles.

English modals have usually direct semantic and structural equivalents in Ukrainian.

The modal words/expressions or parenthetical elements in the sentences expressing supposition, assumption, presumability, etc. are: *maybe, possibly, presumably, it is likely/most likely, it seems*, etc. These modals present the attitude of the speaker to an event/action as hypothetical, as likely to take (or as having taken place, etc.). Such modals have mostly direct equivalents in both languages:

*It was **probably** the first time in his adult life that he had ever cried.* – *Це було **мабуть/либонь** чи не вперше за все його доросле життя, що він сплакнав.*

English modal words and expressions whose meaning is predetermined by the contextual environment have often a hypothetical meaning, which may correspond to that of some Ukrainian modal particles or parenthetical adverbs/phrases. They include: **perhaps, evidently, scarcely, no/little possibility**, etc. Their Ukrainian hypothetical modal equivalents may be: **певно, напевно, напевно-таки, десь-то, навряд/навряд чи, справді/насправді**:

Perhaps, you've seen her portrait in the papers. – *Певно, ви бачили її фотографію в газетах.*

Modal words/expressions and parenthetical words/phrase or sentences expressing general assessment of a statement clearly point to the subjective evaluation of the action or event by the speaker. These are the following modals: **certainly, of course, surely, definitely, really, in fact, indeed, naturally, no doubt, without doubt, it is natural**, etc. Their Ukrainian equivalents are: **безперечно, безумовно, без сумніву/немає сумніву**,

Ex. 3. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian. Give your reasons for the choice of the indefinite pronoun (or cardinal numeral) to express the lexical meaning of articles.

1. A Mr. Forsyte to see you, sir. 2. By the way, have you any spare clothes you could give the wife of **a** poor snipe? 3. He was moving slowly on the Bond Street, when **a** little light lady, coming from the backwater, and reading as she went, ran into him behind. 4. Haviland looked at him for **a** moment and then hung up his hat and coat. 5. "I saw **a** Mrs. Danvers on the twelfth floor at two o'clock", he said. 6. There was **a** woman sitting before the fire. 7. There lay **a** young man, fast asleep – sleeping so soundly, so deeply, that he was far, far away from them both. 8. In a few minutes **a** man came in, and George explained that the cook was sick. 9. "We're going to kill **a** Swede. Do you know **a** big Swede named Ole Anderson?" 10. As he swung, head down, into Talgarth Street he was conscious, suddenly, of **a** man running. 11. – not to be acquainted with **a** Jarndyce is queer, ain't it, Miss Flite? 12. Every old gang has **a** Billy in it. 13. What **a** fool Rawdon Grawley has been to go and marry a governess! 14. After **a** pause Lord Henry pulled out his watch. 15. When all that is settled, I shall take **a** West End theatre and bring her out properly. 16. **A** woman in a fluttering shawl was creeping slowly by the railings, staggering as she went. 17. At last he heard **a** step outside, and the door opened. 18. When **a** government makes a bad mistake of judgement, the electorate turns against it as soon as it feels the effect.

Ex. 4. Analyse the sentences below. Identify how the contextual meanings of the bold type articles are realized in Ukrainian (as an identifying pronoun, a relative adjective or any other semantically/contextually suitable word). Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Desperately he came to **a** halt in front of one decent picture hanging on the walls. 2. I honestly think if **a** person's **an** artist nobody ought to have any feeling at all about meeting him. 3. Life worried and bored him, and time was **a** vexation. 4. He is **a** man. 5. He was over to San Francisco yesterday looking for **a** ship. 6. "What's that?" he replied to **a** question from Olney that broke in upon his train of thought. 7. "Yes, she is **a** peacock in everything but beauty", said Lord Henry. 8. I have not laid eyes on him for **a** week. 9. They are always telling that it (America) is **the** Paradise for women. 10. Were people to gape at **the** mystery of his life? 11. "**An** eternity", she tells me... 12. There is hardly a single person in **the** House of Commons worth painting – . 13. I want to place her on a pedestal of gold, and to see **the** world worship the woman who is mine.

14. Then he discovered Henley and wrote **a** series of sea-poems on the model of Hospital Sketches. 15. For **a** generation ... the Old Hundredth (night club) has maintained a solid front against all adversity. 16. So when a young man at the office suggested that we take a house together in **a** commuting town, it sounded like **a** great idea. 17. You can tell me **the** truth without giving me any of that lip.

Ex. 5. Substitute the articles in bold type for the appropriate particles (вже, навм'яз, просто, саме, маку, ще, etc.). Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. I believe some pictures of mine had made a real success at **the** time... 2. It was **the** passions about whose origin we deceived ourselves that tyrannised most strongly over us. 3. You are **the** type the age is searching for -. 4. It seems to be **the** one thing that can make modern life mysterious or marvellous to us. 5. Conscience is **the** trade-name of the firm. 6. You are **the one** man in the world who is entitled to know everything about me. 7. "Years ago, when I was **a** boy", said Dorian Gray. 8. **The very** thought of it stirs me. 9. - when that was over and he had failed to kill his loneliness but only made it worse, he had written to her, the first one, **the one** who left him. 10. "I suppose, it's **the** thing to do", Macomber agreed. 11. "She went into **a** house -" - "Into **a** house!" Michael dived his cigarette-case. 12. I have this coloured laundress. She is **a** real character. 13. He says he wouldn't sit down at the table with one (Negro) for **a** million dollars. 14. She is more than **an** individual. 15. "That's better", the sheriff said. "That's **a** civil answer". 16. "You should go and see Claud Brains. He's **a** real genius. 17. I have no doubt it was not **an** accident, Dorian. 18. What **a** girl! 19. ... but I shall have to ask them what the name of **the** country is, you know. 20. It sounded **an** excellent plan, no doubt, and very neatly and simply arranged. 21. That will be **a** queer thing, to be sure! 22. Ah, that's **the** great puzzle! 23. "What **a** curious feeling!" said Alice. 24. Either **the** well was very deep, or she fell very slowly.

Ex. 6. Point out the difference in the lexical meaning expressed by the indefinite and the definite articles signaling respectively the rheme and theme in the sentences below. Pay attention to the place which the rhematic and thematic nouns occupy in their Ukrainian variants.

1. As he passed the bronze statue of the Four Moors **a man's figure** emerged from an old house on the opposite side of the shipping basin. 2. **The man** approached unsteadily along the water side, shouting an English song. 3. As they passed by the gateway of the Uffizi, he crossed

didn't do it?" - "I should have been a perfect fool if I had." 18. That's what you should have done. 19. Why shouldn't you marry me? 20. Why should I have done it? 21. There shouldn't be better opportunities for women. 22. You should go back and finish grammar school. 23. I don't see why we shouldn't get on very well together. 24. I shouldn't be sorry if you thought ill of me. 25. Well, we'd better telephone for an axe. 26. You'd better try and sit quiet till morning. 27. I think we'd better draw a picture of them. 28. "You'd better get off there," Charlie said. 29. May be I'd better sell it somewhere else.

Ex. 7. Find 15 proverbs/sayings with modal verbs shall, will, would, and should. Translate them into Ukrainian.

the program of the International Leadership Conference. I will not engage in any promiscuous relationships or dating relationships during my entire stay in the United States. I will follow the program as scheduled and I will return to Ukraine on the scheduled date of departure. I will take full personal and legal responsibility for all my actions while in the United States.

Ex. 5. Identify the meaning of the verb would in the sentences below and then translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. "Would you rather put it off for a few days?" I asked. 2. Well, this would interest you. It wouldn't take much of your time. 3. You wouldn't have to do any business with the Nolfsheim. 4. How would you like to spank somebody? 5. I wouldn't drink that water because I'd know you said it was bad. 6. Then great Mr. Lloyds would come with a wire and drag him home. 7. I would willingly offer up my political life on the altar of my dear state's wheel and I would be glad and grateful to do it. 8. "Would you ever imagine what is a human volcano?" – "I would not". 9. You'd like some tea, would you? 10. Without hope the heart would break. 11. I don't know about things like that. I wouldn't know what to do. 12. I would remember it only as a day that was rather funny. 13. Reporters came, television and all, but I wouldn't see them. 14. "William... William..." he would have to look back to find the surname. 15. I wouldn't have her now, not if she asked me on her bended knee. 16. I don't talk about such things: whatever would they think of us. 17. She is not like my mother; the same treatment wouldn't do for both cases. 18. So that was why he would not touch the money. 19. The honour would be entirely Gatsby's... if you would attend his 'little party' that night. 20. When would you like them to come over?

Ex. 6. Identify the meaning of the verb should in the sentences below and then translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. You shouldn't look a gift horse in the mouth. 2. People who live in glass houses should not throw stones. 3. Why should she not (see her)? 4. He knew what he should do. 5. He should get down soon on to the white road. 6. I do not know what we should do without the pulpit. 7. I should very much like to see it done. 8. Why should I not go too? 9. How would you like to spank somebody – but I should not like it at all. 10. I should like it very much indeed. 11. You should be more careful. 12. You should go to a healthy spot. 13. "Well, for God's sake, get him attended to, Margo." – "You think I should?" 14. Why shouldn't you pass (the examination) then? 15. People should know their place and stick to it. 16. You should be saying these things to him. 17. "Are you sorry you

the road and stooped down at **a dark bundle** that was lying against the railings. 4. **The bundle** moved, and answered something in a low, moaning voice. 5. What a fool Rawdon Grawley has been to go and marry **a governess**! 6. But there was something about **the governess** too. Green eyes, fair skin, pretty figure. 7. It was as John had said – he and she just wanted to live and **the past** was in their way – **a past** they had not shared in, and did not understand. 8. I've written a lot of them (his sayings) down in **a book** for fear of losing them. 9. It is only fair that at the back of **the book** I would be allowed a few pages to myself to put down some things. 10. It was **an early morning** of a sunny day. 11. He remembered suddenly **the early morning** when he slept on the house-boat after her father died. 12. He wrote **a pamphlet** on Malt on returning to England. 13. She ... took an interest in **the pamphlet** on Malt: was often affected, even to tears. 14. There came **a morning** at the end of September when aunt Ann was unable to take from Smither's hands the insignia of personal dignity. 15. **The morning** after a certain night on which Soames at last asserted his rights and acted like a man he breakfasted alone.

ASYNDETIC NOUN CLUSTERS AND RENDERING THEIR MEANING INTO UKRAINIAN

Present-day English abounds in asyndetic noun clusters which are very often used in newspaper and scientific matter/texts. They are word-groups consisting of two, three or more nouns (functionally equivalent to word-groups) like *yarn production*, *yarn production figures*; *the House of Commons debate*; *mother and child care*.

Irrespective of the number of components in these clusters or their structure, they are always in subordinate relation to each other, i.e., they function as adjunct (attributive component) and head (nucleus). The former occupies the left-hand (initial) position and the latter – the right-hand (closing) position in the cluster. The subordinate relation between the parts of the binary asyndetic substantival cluster can be graphically presented as follows: *yarn* → *production*, *the House of Commons* → *debate*, *mother and child* → *care*, *cotton yarn* → *production*.

The semantic interrelation between the componental parts in asyndetic noun clusters may often be rather complicated. Each lexeme in the asyndetic substantival clusters adds some new meaning to its general semantic structure. Hence, the more lexemes the cluster consists of, the more unlike the other ways of approach to its translating there may be.

дають жінкам можливість поєднувати працю з материнством; правовим захистом, матеріальною і моральною підтримкою материнства і дитинства, включаючи надання оплачуваних відпусток та інших пільг вагітним жінкам і матерям.

Стаття 25: Громадянин України не може бути позбавлений громадянства і права змінити громадянство.

Громадянин України не може бути вигнаний за межі України або виданий іншій державі.

Україна гарантує піклування та захист своїм громадянам, які перебувають за її межами.

Ex. 3. Identify the meanings expressed by the modal verb will in the sentences below and translate them into Ukrainian.

1. We will now seriously devote ourselves to a little high tension. 2. I've never seen a Jaguar... An' I s'pose I never will. 3. I will go away and get help for him from his tribe. 4. I will go up and look and say: "I will guard your cave." 5. "I will do so", said the Woman – "but I will not thank you for it". 6. "I will ever be grateful to you". – "Now we will make our bargain". 7. None are so blind as those who will not see. 8. As you sow, so will you reap. 9. "Say, will you do me a favour?" – "Will I?" 10. I will prove that he lied. 11. I will now read you a little tale that I wrote last night. 12. "I will never marry without my father's warrant", she added. 13. "Will you be going to the dance tonight?" he asked. 14. "Get this prescription made up and come and see me". – "Thanks, Doc, I will". 15. But I think I will say no, if you don't mind. 16. I am an Englishman, and I will suffer no priest to interfere in my business. 17. They're crazy. The Sheriff won't let them. 18. I am perfectly willing to wait. 19. I will go out of the room if you do. 20. Then I will not marry him. I will not go abroad. 21. Tomorrow I will be a man, For Tomorrow I shall fight, And Tomorrow I will die. 22. "I will, Leister, I will," she exclaimed, "I will tell you everything when I come back." 23. We will let him go to school next year if we can.

Ex. 4. Read carefully the Release Form below. Identify the meaning of the modal verb will in it and translate the document into Ukrainian.

TERMS OF AGREEMENT IN THE UNITED STATES DURING
THE INTERNATIONAL LEADERSHIP CONFERENCE

I agree that during this trip I will not smoke cigarettes nor use alcohol or drugs. I will not visit relatives and friends living in the United States, nor arrange or participate in private or public business or activities unrelated to

4. By their fruits ye shall know them. 5. If the blind leads the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. 6. "Father", she cried, "father, are you ill? Shall I ring?" 7. Since you have acted so handsomely, you shall have no cause to complain of me: you shall entertain as much as you please. 8. Shall I tell you about it? 9. I'll take care that you shall be well off when I'm gone. 10. Shall we go away? 11. "You certainly shall not go till you have told me all," I said. 12. Shall we take anything to drink? 13. Shall I give you some coffee? 14. I will sing the Baby a song that shall keep him asleep for an hour. 15. I will throw these five things at you, wherever I see you, and so shall all proper Men do after me. 16. Hence, forward I will go out seven times a day and the waters shall never be still. 17. It won't take you long, and then you shall have your tea.

Ex. 2. Translate the following articles from the Ukrainian Constitution into English. Be careful to express the modality of each article.

РОЗДІЛ II КОНСТИТУЦІЇ УКРАЇНИ

ПРАВА, СВОБОДИ ТА ОБОВ'ЯЗКИ ЛЮДИНИ І ГРОМАДЯНИНА

Стаття 21: Усі люди є вільні і рівні у своїй гідності та правах. Права і свободи людини є невідчужуваними та непорушними.

Стаття 22: Права і свободи людини і громадянина, закріплені цією Конституцією, не є вичерпними.

Конституційні права і свободи гарантуються і не можуть бути скасовані.

При прийнятті нових законів або внесенні змін до чинних законів не допускається звуження змісту та обсягу існуючих прав та свобод.

Стаття 23: Кожна людина має право на вільний розвиток своєї особистості, якщо при цьому не порушуються права і свободи інших людей, та має обов'язки перед суспільством, в якому забезпечується вільний і всебічний розвиток її особистості.

Стаття 24: Громадяни мають рівні конституційні права і свободи та є рівними перед законом.

Не може бути привілеїв чи обмежень за ознаками раси, кольору шкіри, політичних, релігійних та інших переконань, статі, етнічного та соціального походження, майнового стану, місця проживання, за мовними чи іншими ознаками.

Рівність прав жінки і чоловіка забезпечується: наданням жінкам рівних з чоловіками можливостей у громадсько-політичній і культурній діяльності, у здобутті освіти і професійній підготовці, у праці та винагороді за неї; спеціальними заходами щодо охорони праці і здоров'я жінок, встановлення пенсійних пільг; створення умов, які

APPROACHES TO TRANSLATING ASYNDETTIC SUBSTANTIVAL CLUSTERS

Various approaches to rendering the lexical meaning of asyndetic substantival clusters are predetermined by the following main factors:

- 1) by the number of nouns making up the cluster;
- 2) by the structure of the adjunct and head (or both these components);
- 3) by the semantic relations between the constituent parts of the asyndetic substantival cluster which may be local, temporal and others by nature;
- 4) by the presence or absence of the preceding adjective, participle, possessive pronoun or ordinal numeral.

TRANSLATION OF TWO-COMPONENTAL ASYNDETTIC SUBSTANTIVAL CLUSTERS

The ways of faithful translation of asyndetic noun/substantival clusters into Ukrainian may be predetermined by one of the following three factors: 1) by the lexical meaning of the component parts; 2) by their structural form and 3) by the meaning of the cluster as a whole.

Translation of two componental asyndetic NN-structure clusters may start:

1) with the head noun: *board members* – члени правління; *економі* *regime* – режим економії; *policy change* – зміна політики;

2) beginning with the adjunct (functioning as an adjective) or with the head (functioning as a noun): *dinner-time break* – обідня перерва/перерва на обід; *currency reform* – грошова реформа/реформа грошової системи; *liberation movement* – визвольний рух/рух за визволення;

3) the meaning of some asyndetic substantival clusters with compound adjuncts can be rendered into Ukrainian in a descriptive way as well: *nine-men defence* – захист із 9 гравців (спорт); *two-thirds majority* – більшість у дві третіх голосів; *top-drawer family* – родина, що вдягається у дорожню одіж.

The meaning of the A+NN-type substantival clusters can be rendered into Ukrainian by the following main approaches:

1) beginning with the initial adjective after which the head noun and its adjunct noun is translated in succession: *English amateur champion* – англійський чемпіон-непрофесіонал; *leading world jockeys* – провідні (найкращі) жокеї світу; *public protest meeting* – загальні збори/мітинг протесту;

2) beginning with the adjective after which the adjacent to it following noun (adjunct) and then the head noun is translated in succession: *final press conference* – заключна прес-конференція; *London cab drivers* – лондонські кебмени/таксисти; *Royal Shakespeare company* – Королівська шекспірівська трупа;

3) a considerable number of lexically transparent asyndetic substantival clusters of the A+NN-type are translated in reverse order, i.e. beginning with the head noun after which the attributive component and the adjunct noun is translated in succession: *European Cup-winners Cup* – кубок європейських володарів кубків; *Local authority staff* – працівники місцевих органів влади;

3) *advice/recommendation, admonition*:

You shouldn't have consulted me, Esme. – Тобі не треба/не слід було радитися зі мною, Есме.

4) *supposition/suggestion*, which can be expressed in Ukrainian with the help of modal words or particles:

Perhaps I should introduce my friend Cosane to you. – Може б мені представити вам мого друга Кокейна?/Мабуть, представлю вам мого друга Кокейна.

5) *doubt, indignation* and some other emotions expressed through the modal verb *should* may also be rendered with the help of some Ukrainian particles and the implicit meaning of the sentence:

Why should I wait? – Чому б це мені чекати?

6) *surprise, indignation* or *pleasure* (with the indefinite or perfect infinitive following the modal verb *should*). These meanings of the modal verb *should* are mostly rendered in Ukrainian through the logical emphatic stress, intonation, particles or through some modal verbs:

God forbid that I should ever say a good word for you! – Боронь Боже мені сказати/щоб я коли-небудь сказав хоч одне добре слово за тебе!

7) the modal verb *should* may also express *reproval* or *protest, disappointment*, etc., which may be expressed in Ukrainian with the help of the modal words or statives **треба, слід, потрібно** or with the help of some modal particles. Cf.:

I don't know why sometimes I should be sneered at. – Не збагну, чому це іноді з мене треба покепкувати/поглузувати.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

Explain the peculiar nature of the modal verbs

shall

will

would

in English and ways and means of expressing their functions and lexical meanings in Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Identify the meanings of the modal verb shall and translate the following sentences containing it into Ukrainian:

1. "Shall we all go in my car?" suggested Gatsby. 2. "Well, shall I help myself?" Tom demanded. 3. They shall be called the Malazy – the lazy people.

If he wouldn't mind, I would love to come. – Якби він не був проти (не заперечував), то я б охоче прийшов.

10) *determination* or *persistence*, which is expressed with the help of set constructions like **I (he, we) won't/would not**. This modal meaning is rendered into Ukrainian by means of the verb **дозволяти/не дозволяти, допускати/не допускати** as well:

"Ten or eleven", the Sheriff said, "I won't stand for it." – "Десять чи одинадцять років, - сказав шериф, - я все одно не дозволю цього."

11) *preference, choice* and other meanings as in the set expressions **I'd rather/I would/I'd sooner**, which are usually rendered into Ukrainian with or without the help of the subjunctive mood forms plus such adverbs of manner as **краще, радніше/ліпше**:

He will/would never set the Thames on fire. – Він напевно чи порох вигадася./Він зірок із неба не знімає.

He will die as he lived. – Горбатого (тільки) могила виправить.

He who would catch fish must not mind getting wet. – Хочеш рибки – ліз у воду./Лежати/меш на печі – не їсти/меш калачі.

12) to express *favour, benevolence*:

He wants to know... if you'll invite Daisy to your house some afternoon... – Він хоче знати... чи ви не зволите запросити колись на обід до себе Дейзі...

C. WILL and **WOULD** are used in many set/idiomatic expressions having both subjunctive and non-subjunctive meaning:

He would give a penny for the young fellow's thought. – Він багато дав би, щоб дізнатися, що цей молодик задумав.

You'd make a saint swear. – Ти навіть святого виведеш/вивів би з рівноваги.

D. SHOULD as a modal verb is very often used both in reference to present and to future. It conveys a variety of meanings some of which may be close to the meanings of the modal verbs *ought to, have to, to be to, must*.

The most common direct meaning of the modal (non-subjunctive or future-in-the-past form) verb **should** in Ukrainian corresponds to the statives **слід, треба**, or to the modal word and phrase **потрібно/є потреба**. These equivalents are also mostly employed in order to express the following meaning of the modal verb **should**:

1) *obligation/moral obligation, necessity*:

What do you think he should do? – І що, по-твоєму, йому слід/треба робити?

2) *regret, grief, sorrow*:

I shouldn't have said that. – Мені не слід/не треба було цього казати.

4) some *asyndetic clusters* of the type may be *semantically condensed*. As a result, more words are needed in the target language to render their meaning, i.e., they are to be translated in a descriptive way: *Royal Berkshire polo ground* – (королівський) стадіон у Беркширі для гри вершників у поло; *London Evening News* – лондонська вечірня газета "Івнінг ньюз"; *Royal Air Force* – військово-повітряні сили Великої Британії.

Two-componental *asyndetic substantival clusters* may often have other than **AN+N** or **AN+NN**-type structure of their constituents. These may be of the **N+AN**, or **A+AN+N/AN** configuration.

The *asyndetic clusters* with the **N+AN** structure of their components may be translated in the following ways:

1) beginning with the **AN** head sense unit: *US military bases* – військові бази США; *NATO nuclear weapons* – атомна зброя (країн) НАТО; *UN General Assembly* – Генеральна Асамблея ООН.

2) a similar approach should be employed when dealing with the **N+AN** or **N+QN/N+VingN** structure substantival clusters with the initial proper names components: *the Avior Airline general manager* – генеральний директор авіакомпанії "Авіор ерлайнз"; *New Times editorial staff* – редакційні працівники (журналу) "Нью-Таймз".

Extensively exemplified in the newspaper and scientific matter speech styles of present-day English are also **A+AN+N**-type *asyndetic substantival clusters* with preceding adjectival, participial and other modifiers in the function of attributes. Among the different approaches to render their meaning into Ukrainian the following are most frequent:

1) starting with the head noun, proceeding to the adjunct (**AN**) unit and concluding with the adjunct noun: *major Western states interests* – інтереси провідних західних держав;

2) starting with the initial adjective or participle, proceeding to the head noun and concluding with the adjunct (**AN**) unit: *efficient public transport system* – рентабельна система комунального транспорту;

3) starting with the head noun, proceeding in a reverse order of components to the sense unit with the adjunct noun and concluding with the initial adjective, which becomes a noun in Ukrainian: *Scottish Labour Party resolution* – резолюція лейбористської партії Шотландії;

4) descriptive translating can also be resorted to when dealing with this type of *asyndetic substantival clusters*: *International Social Security Association* – міжнародна Асоціація (з питань) соціального забезпечення.

TRANSLATION OF THREE- COMPONENTAL ASYNDECTIC SUBSTANTIVAL CLUSTERS

The three-componental NNN-type asyndetic substantival clusters split into two main subgroups. The first subgroup constitute the NN+N-type clusters, i.e., the ones with two initial nouns forming a close sense unit having the function of an adjunct to the final head noun. The second subgroup make up the N+NN-type clusters in which the final two nouns form the head component to the initial adjunct noun. The meaning of the NN+N-type subgroup of substantival clusters can be faithfully rendered into Ukrainian by employing several approaches.

Among the most frequently employed approaches is the 3-1-2 components approach, i.e., starting with the head noun and proceeding to the initial and then to the second noun, both of which form together an NN sense unit: *Suez Canal area* – район/регіон Суецького каналу; *flat rate increase* – ріст/підвищення квартирної платні; *science research council* – рада з наукових досліджень.

A considerable number of the NN+N type asyndetic substantival clusters are translated in a descriptive way: *a labour disputes commission* – комісія, що розглядає суперечки між профспілками та підприємцями/роботодавцями.

Among other possible approaches to translating of the three component N+NN-type asyndetic substantival clusters the following are to be pointed out:

1) beginning with the initial adjunct noun of the N+NN-type sense unit: *London trade Unions* – Лондонські трейд'юніони/профспілки;

2) beginning with the head noun and proceeding to the initial adjunct noun and then to the adjunct noun of the head: *Attica state prison* – в'язниця "Аттика" (штату Нью-Йорк) or in the 3-1-2 order: в'язниця (штату Нью-Йорк) "Аттика";

3) beginning with the head noun and proceeding to the first adjunct noun, i.e., in the 3-2-1 order: *U.S. Senate seat* – місце в сенаті США;

4) beginning with the adjunct noun and proceeding to the head noun after which the second noun in the cluster is translated, i.e., in the 1-3-2 order: *world weight lifting championship* – світовий чемпіонат штангістів; *the millionaire press owners* – мільйонери - володарі преси/газетні магнати;

In a number of cases the modal meaning of will may coincide with those expressed by its past form would. As a result, their lexical equivalents in Ukrainian may be close or even identical as well.

The modal verb will may be endowed in different contextual environment with various meanings, the main of them being the following:

1) *volition, demand or assurance* which is expressed in Ukrainian through the corresponding verb, stative or logical/emphatic stress:

"*I will be another kind of president*", said Constantinescu. – "Я буду/обіцяю бути зовсім іншим президентом", – заявив Константінеску.

2) *will as well as assurance or promise*:

Trench: "*I will save you the trouble*." – Тренч: "Я вже допоможу вам вибратися з цієї халепи."

3) *determination, perseverance or promising threat* which is often rendered through lexically explicit Ukrainian verbs, expressing also the future tense at the same time:

I will prosecute you myself. – Я сам вас судитиму.

4) *willingness, consent* (in conditional clauses after the following conjunction if):

If you will tell me all about it in a chatty way, I can communicate it to Lady Roxdale. – Якщо ти захочеш мені розповісти про це щиро, я перекажу тобі все леді Роксдейл.

5) *polite request* which may be expressed as follows:

I want you to do a most terrible favour. Will you? Will you please? – Я хочу, щоб ви мені зробили страшенно велику послугу. Зробіть? Благает, зробіть.

6) *supposition* which is usually expressed in Ukrainian with the help of modal words or by means of the subjunctive mood of the predicate verb:

This will be the place where they reposed. – Це напевне/мабуть і є те місце, де вони перепочивали.

7) *habitual volitional actions* which are conveyed as follows:

After this accidents he will lock himself and not show off. – Після того нещастя він став замикатись в собі і не показуватись.

In the afternoon he would go out alone and walk for hours. – Після полудня він, бувало, йшов із дому і годинами не вертався з прогулянки.

8) *resistance to an action* referring to the present or to the future, which is observed only in English. Consequently, it has no corresponding modal expression in Ukrainian. Cf.:

Help him, please, the door will not unlock. – Допоможіть, будь-ласка, йому. Двері ніяк не відмикаються.

9) *condition* which is equivalently expressed in Ukrainian through the subjunctive or conditional mood forms in subordinate clauses of real and unreal condition:

ENGLISH MODAL VERBS HAVING NOT ALWAYS MODAL VERBS EQUIVALENTS IN UKRAINIAN

There are four modal verbs in English, which practically lack direct lexical equivalents in Ukrainian: *shall*, *will*, *would* and partly *should*.

A. SHALL – depending on the intention of the speaker, the modal verb *shall* may express in combination with the notional infinitive the following main meanings:

1) *will* or *intention*, which can be conveyed in Ukrainian either with the help of the verb **хотіти** or through the logical stress on the verb that implicitly expresses this meaning plus the corresponding intonation (prosodic means) of the sentence:

Shall I tell you how I felt as a mate of my high school students? – **Розповісти** вам, як я дорослий, почувався учнем в одному з коледжів?

2) *promise* or *promised assurance*, *consent*:

Shall we say four pounds a week? – **Погодишся** (працювати) за чотири фунти на тиждень?

3) *warning*, *threat* or *resolute demand* which is usually conveyed in Ukrainian through the imperative verb forms:

I shall want your account of how this happened. – **Вимагаю** звіту про те, як ви таке допустили.

4) *compulsion*, *obligation*, *order* or *demand*, which is often conveyed through the imperative mood forms of the Ukrainian verb:

You shall not stay another hour in my house. Get out! – **Щоб** я за годину тебе тут **не бачив**. Геть звідси!

5) the modal verb *shall*, expressing *compulsion* or *obligation* according to law or a prearranged agreement, is mostly used in texts of different regulations, proclamations, charters, treaties, contracts, etc. the verb *shall* forms with the infinitive a sense unit, which is conveyed in Ukrainian through the verb-predicate forming a logical centre in the sentence:

The General Assembly shall consist of all the Members of the United Nations. – Збори всіх членів Організації Об'єднаних Націй **створюють** Генеральну Асамблею.

B. WILL as a modal verb together with infinitive may express different meanings, the main of which are volition, insistence, determination, intention.

5) beginning with the NN-type sense unit and concluding with the initial noun (N), as in the word-groups *a Government reserve scheme* – резервний проект уряду; *Manchester housing estate* – житловий фонд міста Манчестер;

6) the 3-1-2 order of their components arrangement: *retail trade associations* – спілки роздрібної торгівлі;

7) a descriptive way only: *September amateur stakes* – вересневі любительські/непрофесійні призові скачки.

TRANSLATION OF FOUR- COMPONENTAL ASYNDECTIC SUBSTANTIVAL CLUSTERS

The four-componental NNNN-type asyndetic substantival clusters are semantically interconnected forming the N+NNN, NN+NN or NNN+N sense units within them. There may also be AN+NNN or AN+ANNN etc. structural forms of them. The most frequent approaches to translating the four-componental asyndetic substantival clusters are the following:

1) starting with the head-noun and proceeding in reverse order to the initial noun adjunct. This approach provides the expression of meaning of the NNN+N, NN+NN, NP+NN+N, N+NN+N structural types of asyndetic substantival clusters: *the US Defence Department officials decision* – рішення представників міністерства оборони США; *the UN Security Council meeting agenda* – порядок денний засідання Ради Безпеки ООН/Організації Об'єднаних Націй;

2) some of the semantic groups of the four-componental asyndetic substantival clusters are translated starting with the head-noun and its preceding adjunct and proceeding to the initial and the following (second) noun: *the Sunday Express newspaper leader writer* – автор передових статей/передовиць газети "Санді експрес"; *a \$40 a week wage increase offer* – пропозиція про підвищення зарплатні на 40 доларів за тиждень;

3) depending on the semantic interrelations between the nouns of the four-componental asyndetic substantival clusters, their translation can also proceed in the 4-2-3-1 order of components: *the House of Representatives Government Operations Committee* – комісія урядових заходів палати представників (при палаті представників);

4) there are also some minute groups of the four-componental substantival clusters with less common approaches like 4-1-3-2: *Nobel Peace Prize Winners* – лауреати Нобелівської Премії Миру; 3-4-1-2: *Gloucester County Cricket Club* – крикетна команда/клуб Глостерського графства; 2-3-1-4: *Salford West Labour MP Stan Orme* – Стен Орм, лейбористський член парламенту від Салфорд-Веста; 2-4-1-3: *the 40-nation Geneva Disarmament Conference* – Женевська конференція 40 країн з питань роззброєння; 1-4-3-2: *Dartmouth Auto Castings Plants* – заводи відливків автомобільних заготовок у Дартмауті or: Дартмаутські заводи відливків автомобільних заготовок;

shortly need care and attention. 7. You need not worry about that. 8. Then for a flight to Italy ... people needed passports to get abroad. 9. Let's take you rear... Then I needn't get mine out of the garage. 11. You need not be afraid. 12. You needn't trouble. It's here. 13. More, I shall send you at all times that you need. 14. As a matter of fact you needn't ascertain. 15. The chauffeur asked him if he needed help, but he shook his head. 16. You needn't bother about coming up, Manson. 17. You want my professional opinion ... that what you need is sea air. 18. She said, "Need we go to the club?" 19. I'm sorry. You needn't be. It's not you, kid. 20. His presence in Columbus was due to the fact that his political fences needed careful repairing. 21. Hence, only twenty-five cents need to be returned to the man. 22. You needn't be in such a fright, take my arm. 23. I need hardly say I would do anything in the world to ensure Gwendolen's happiness. 24. To achieve long-term capital growth, you need foresight and selectivity.

Ex. 13. Identify the meanings of the verb dare/daresay in the given sentences and translate them into English.

1. "How dare she come here!" cried Davidson indignantly. 2. I simply dared not think what he meant. 3. I dare say you'd like to think it over a little. 4. I dressed in a hurry I dare say. 5. I dare say there's a great deal about human nature that I don't know. 6. I dare say he'll be happy enough. 7. "I dare say he'll make a very good husband," said Tarrell patronizingly. 8. Dare not say that man forgets sooner than woman. 9. No conquistador dared to move without a royal licence. 10. How dare he say such a thing? 11. He dared not go near Ruth's neighbourhood next in the day time. 12. He did not dare to travel after dark. 13. I dare not be alone at night. 14. Margaret did not dare to define her feeling.

Clyde, in spite of this honest and well-meant condition, was not to be dissuaded. 14. There had been a development which was to be effected by this very decision on the part of the Griffiths. 15. And yet, if the problem were on this account to be shifted to him, how would he make out? 16. From this Clyde wondered how long he was to be left in that dim world below the stairs. 17. There was to be staged on June twentieth the annual intercity automobiling floral parade and contest, which this year was to be held in Lycurgus and which was the last local social affair of any consequence. 18. Plainly, it was an event to be admitted to the presence of such magnificence. 19. The polling stations were to have been closed at 8 p.m.

Ex. 11. Offer faithful Ukrainian equivalents for the meanings of the modal verb *ought to* in the sentences below and translate these sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Someone ought to go for the police. 2. Well, I think you ought to send it to her. 3. We don't think you ought to let him, dear. 4. Well, I think we ought to be starting. 5. She ought to be very happy. 6. It is her birthday and she ought to have first choice. 7. We ought to make terms with him. 8. You ought to take care of yourself. 9. A strong party ought instantly to be thrown into the block-house. 10. "Have I said anything I oughtn't?" asked Harvey Birch. 11. But I was wondering whether I ought to be getting back. 12. He ought at least to be violently attacked by some party within it. 13. You ought to be ashamed of yourself... 14. It ought to be better out in the country than in Town. 15. That ought to be a beauty. 16. "He says so and he ought to know," was the answer. 17. "You ought to care," she answered with blazing eyes. 18. You ought to know all about statues and things. 19. He ought to have put a spoke in the wheel of their marriage. 20. "You ought to ask for a transfer to a more civilized school," Leslie said. 21. You ought to see the baby. 22. "You ought to live in California," began Miss Baker. 23. Either you ought to be more eye-ful, or you oughtn't to drive at all. 24. Life ought to be lived, as he lived it... 25. Well, she ought to know better than to want to go out alone. 26. He ought to be compelled to continue at this very manual form of work any longer.

Ex. 12. Identify the meaning of the verb *need* in the sentences below and translate them into Ukrainian.

1. We don't need anything else. 2. You needn't have to bring your umbrella, Sugar Boy, as we are going by car. 3. Boys of your age need to sleep the clock round. 4. I don't think you need be afraid of that. 5. You need not come before tea. 6. You are in a condition in which you will

5) when the NNNN-type substantival clusters are semantically condensed, they are translated in a descriptive way: *Mr. Hiles, the lobby committee secretary* – секретар комітету/комісії лоббістів пан Гайлз; *the National Union of Railway-men jubilee celebration dinner* – святковий обід з нагоди відзначення ювілейної річниці профспілки залізничників (Великої Британії).

TRANSLATION OF FIVE-, SIX- AND SEVEN-COMPONENTAL ASYNDECTIC SUBSTANTIVAL CLUSTERS

These types of clusters belong to rare or rather rare word-groups in English newspaper or scientific and technical matter texts. Nevertheless, the approach to their translating does not differ practically from that of the four-componental asyndetic substantival clusters. It usually starts with the head-noun. Singling out the sense units, formed by the components, usually helps find out the starting component and the correct way of translating the clusters:

United Post Workers London district council postmen section chairman Mr. Harry Jones – Гаррі Джоунз, голова Лондонської окружної/районної філії листонош об'єднаної профспілки поштових працівників.

Sometimes, though rarely, the meaning of asyndetic substantival clusters can also be rendered into Ukrainian by fewer words, than in English: *the old books salesman – букиніст, the land improvement work – меліорація.*

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. The structural peculiarities of the word-combinations referred to as asyndetic substantival/noun clusters.
2. The principle of identifying the number of componental parts in asyndetic substantival clusters.
3. The nature/kind of syntactic connection existing between the components of asyndetic substantival clusters.
4. Factors predetermining the approaches to equivalent rendering of meanings of two-componental (NN) substantival clusters into Ukrainian.
5. Ways of faithful expressing the meaning of the two-componental asyndetic noun clusters with extended/expanded adjuncts or heads of the NP+NP (noun phrase+noun phrase) type.
6. Approaches to rendering the meanings of the two-componental NN substantival clusters preceded by an attributive adjective, participle, pronoun, numeral or adverb.
7. The consecutive order of translation in the three-componental asyndetic substantival clusters of the N+NN and NN+N types.

have been one of the servants. 22. These must have been expensive cigars. 23. But you must have seen pictures of her. 24. You must have got mixed up in something in Chicago. 25. What he saw in that room must have frightened him terribly. 26. I have read your feelings, and I think you must have penetrated mine.

Ex. 9. Suggest an appropriate lexical equivalent for the modal verb *have (to)* in the sentences below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. You don't have to do it. 2. You have to go back to school. 3. If you gain anything, you will have to fight for it. 4. Times are hard ... I have my family to keep. 5. You will have to wait until you hear from me again. 6. We've got to go to bed. 7. She's not to know about it. 8. Hadn't we better put a little bit of stick or something between each word? 9. Doris, I've got something to say to you. 10. He'd have nothing more to do with the woman and Macomber would get over that too. 11. Under my oath I've got to try to catch the criminal. 12. Shan't we have to risk it? 13. "Well, we've got a little business to talk about," said Boom confidently. 14. All I had to look forward was doing the same old thing day after day. 15. How long did you have to stay there? 16. You don't have to be an alcoholic to hurt your baby; you just have to be drinking enough while pregnant. 17. I must write stories and they have to be stories that will sell. 18. Bob has to be on duty at the hospital at nine o'clock. 19. You have to take it. 20. She and Diana, have a lot to arrange together. 21. You've still got to take it easy.

Ex. 10. Translating the sentences into Ukrainian state the meaning of the modal verb *to be to* in each of them.

1. Is he to take it that everything is O.K.? 2. I was to catch them and hand them over to her. 3. There is only one thing to be done. 4. We made a list of things to be taken. 5. If I were to marry Guiliandum, the Church would never stand for it. 6. But all his meals were to be taken outside his working hours and he was to report promptly in uniform for line-up and inspection by his superior. 7. This daughter of poverty, who was now to fetch and carry the laundry of this citizen, was a creature of a mellowness of temperament. 8. They were to be seen upon the principal streets of Kansas City flitting to and fro like flies. 9. He was to be held back by any suggestion which his mother could now make. 10. She could give him seventy five dollars cash in hand, the other forty to be paid in one week's time. 11. Anything to be as carefully concealed as possible. 12. They were to be turned over to Clyde with the suggestion that he try them. 13. But

Ex. 7. Analyse each sentence first and offer a suitable Ukrainian equivalent for the modal verb must. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Accidents can happen to anybody, darling. You mustn't blame yourself. 2. Only you must give me your clothes, too. 3. "You mustn't stare at people when they pass," continued mother. 4. To succeed one must do something – one must associate, at least seem to associate with those who were foremost in the world of appearances. 5. I'll telephone. They must see the faces of many people you've heard about. 6. This brings us to the last factor that must be kept in mind. 7. They must have local public support, because citizens vote directly on how much they want to pay for school taxes. 8. We must go as quickly as we can. 9. In the meantime we must make the best of the situation. 10. I must be left to myself for a while. 11. They mustn't take him into my house. 12. Adam, you must not leave the house. 13. To be popular, one must be a mediocrity. 14. I go on board to-night for India, and I must do my job first. 15. He must know that infatuation won't last. 16. He must be treated with infinite tact. 17. But you mustn't go with me, you wouldn't understand. I must show them to you myself. 18. I must speak to you by such means as are within my reach. 19. But according to your category I must be merely an acquaintance. 20. Still I must sleep. 21. An articulated clerk must pass the necessary examinations held by the Law Society. 22. I must acquit you of criminality. 23. But we mustn't talk here.

Ex. 8. Translate the sentences containing the modal verb must with different forms of the infinitive.

1. She must be in New York by now. 2. They must be in a bad way truly. 3. It must cost a good deal to live here, don't you think? 4. "It must be nice to be famous," said the girl softly. 5. The neighbourhood they lived in must be very poor. 6. Mrs. Gerhardt commented upon this repealing again and again: how good he must be or how large must be his heart. 7. "Must be interesting?" he said. 8. We heard it from three people, so it must be true. 9. The boy must be forty by now. 10. "You must be too hard," he smiled back. 11. Alcohol must help somewhat in fighting arteriosclerosis. 12. You must know, Gatsby. 13. Some words of this conversation must have reached Wilson swaying in the office door. 14. She must have seen something of this expression for she turned abruptly away. 15. She must have broken her rule against drinking that night. 16. You must have gone to church once. 17. I must have felt pretty weird at that time, because I could think of nothing else. 18. It (the car) must have killed her instantly. 19. He must have looked up at the unfamiliar sky. 20. "He must have been in the river," the woman said. 21. But even when she laughed she must

8. The approach to rendering the meaning of the three-componental NNN asyndetic noun clusters preceded by attributive adjectives, participles, pronouns, numerals or adverbs.
9. The approaches to faithful translating of the four-, five-and more componental asyndetic substantival clusters with and without the preceding attributes to their component nouns.
10. The way of rendering the meaning of semantically condensed two-, three-, and more componental asyndetic substantival clusters.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Translate. Define the structural form of the components in the two-componental asyndetic substantival clusters below.

1. witness testimony; 2. skills analysis; 3. night shift; 4. debt trap; 5. Krasnodar Territory; 6. television network; 7. food prices; 8. job opportunities; 9. London docks; 10. Labour group; 11. sugar steamers; 12. oil paintings; 13. school leavers; 14. oil countries; 15. wage strike; 16. forestry products; 17. economy regime; 18. pay claim; 19. crop yields; 20. livestock products; 21. animal husbandry; 22. solid engine; 23. consumer demand; 24. wage cuts; 25. protest demonstration; 26. Midlands unemployment; 27. promotion limitations; 28. car thieves; 29. gun licence; 30. Labour backbenchers; 31. slave sailors (ships); 32. car bomb; 33. Sunday Express sellers; 34. non-smoker carriage; 35. electricity cuts; 36. "keep wages down" lobby; 37. government draft; 38. Management development; 39. a question and answer interview; 40. law and order advocates; 41. the IMF visit (to Kyiv); 42. an oblast capital; 43. a 44-hour week; 44. a team-contract method; 45. White House intern; 46. the Guardian International subscribers; 47. plan and production discipline; 48. Research and Development Society. 49. Notts County vs Bolton match; 50. Scotland Yard detectives; 51. Trafalgar Square rally; 52. the latest sun eclipse; 53. a welfare-reform plan; 54. government bond prices; 55. a "Buy America" (American cars) campaign; 56. a price-earnings ratio; 57. Tory failings; 58. contract killings; 59. the Osaca Summit; 60. John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library; 61. the Sea Owl submarines (USA); 62. World Economic Forum (in Davos).

Ex. 2. Find the starting component for translating into Ukrainian the following two-componental asyndetic substantival clusters with the attribute to the adjunct or to the head noun/nucleus:

1. the maximum end results; 2. the two-way trade exchanges; 3. Ukraine-British business partnership; 4. nuclear power stations; 5. the latest weather

forecast. 6. first-ever press conference; 7. Royal Court Theatre; 8. two-seater "city cars"; 9. three-party coalition government; 10. a Commercial production supervisor and technician; 11. an island penal colony; 12. the next Cabinet meeting; 13. a former CIA official; 14. local education authorities; 15. off-shore oil deposits; 16. common profit aims; 17. British woman doctor; 18. meagre salary increase; 19. current wages negotiations; 20. the Scottish tartan Society; 21. (the) House Republican leaders; 22. the public sector reform; 23. the Middle East process; 24. most City of London economists; 25. Scottish Electrical Workers Union; 26. a police department lawyer; 27. primary school teachers; 28. high quality second hand cloths and accessories; 29. political committee secretary; 30. civil defence organization; 31. social insurance expenditure; 32. Engineering Unions officials; 33. a national protest day; 34. the five-party Cabinet Consultative Committee; 35. the Windows operating systems; 36. Decimal Currency Board (Gr. Brit.) 37. a solid fuel system; 38. German Booksellers and Publishers Association; 39. government and European Union decisions; 40. International Copyright Protection.

Ex. 3. Point out the sense units in the three-componental asyndetic substantival clusters below and render descriptively their meanings into Ukrainian.

1. the Fire Brigades Union; 2. land improvement measures; 3. the League management committee; 4. world light-weight title; 5. the Commonwealth sugar agreement; 6. vehicle repair industry; 7. post office employees; 8. trade union movement; 9. front line positions; 10. Ireland Civil Rights Association; 11. the London building workers joint sites; 12. car bomb explosion; 13. Nottingham autumn stakes; 14. Leeds Anti-Racialism Committee; 15. motor vehicle castings; 16. the Thames Television interviewer; 17. school milk cuts (in Great Britain); 18. summer holidays vacancies; 19. a health insurance programme; 20. Škoda sports coupe; 21. the world cricket team; 22. Scots shipyards stewards; 23. Merseyside car workers; 24. Derbyshire and West Midlands police force; 25. a Ryder Cup golf series; 26. the Upper Clyde Shipbuilders shop-stewards; 27. the Ford joint shop-stewards committee; 28. Ashridge (settlement) executive development programmes; 29. the Saxony data-protection commissioner; 30. the voucher insurance company; 31. Public Sector Management Institute (UK); 32. the Oxford Strategic Leadership programme; 33. the Verdugo Hills Archery club (Cal., U.S.A); 34. the business development division; 35. United Nations Environment programme; 36. (Rural) Finance and Enterprise Support Project; 37. China familirization programme; 38. world stockmarket capitalization; 39. (Ukraine's) 2005 privatization efforts; 40. Itar-Tass news agency; 41. the U.S. Supreme Court decision; 42. Salary structure design.

might be difficult to live with. 10. Anything might happen. 11. We might dine together. 12. She was afraid he might die before she had done so. 13. I thought you might be glad to learn of my good fortune. 14. Sometimes when Mr. de Winter is away and you feel lonely, you might like to come up to these rooms and sit here. 15. You may know one of them to be a great warrior on the Enemy's side. 16. Her heart might be lonely, but her lips continued to sing. 17. Yes, he might be called a successful man. 18. You might see nothing in him. 19. There's one thing that might work, might give us a better pointer. That's X-ray. If there's a tumour, X-ray might show it. 20. It might be dangerous, if we get a disease carrier at the hospital. 21. This may be the reason of their refusal to join us. 22. She might be a duchess. 23. I may be very stupid, but I can't make head or tail of what you're saying. 24. You might as well ask for a reflection without a mirror. 25. You may or may not be right on that point, Hastings. 26. Perhaps I may keep the handkerchief. 27. I told her she might fool me but she couldn't fool God. 28. But you may as well get what you can out of it. 29. A fool may ask more questions than a wise man can answer.

Ex. 6. Offer the most fitting lexical equivalents for the modal verb may/might with the perfect infinitive in each sentence below and after that translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. They may not have said anything about it. 2. If they had been in the room then, she might have murdered them. 3. That may not have occurred to you that it would be rather a shock to a girl to find out that her husband had lived for ten years with another girl and had three children. 4. She may have had no particular feeling for him. 5. For all, we know they may have settled down into a most domestic couple. 6. Miss Matfield might have been very sorry for him. 7. Well, he might have been murdered by the Vietminh. 8. He looked at Hilda; he might have been looking at a stranger. 9. You might have told me earlier – what you told me on Wednesday night. 10. It may have been a healthy wind, but the effect on the nerves was evil. 11. Wolf too had disappeared, but he might have strayed away after a squirrel or a partridge. 12. You might have told us that half an hour ago. 13. Of course, there were many things, I might have answered to this. 14. If I had remained a rich man, I might have lost it for good and all. 15. And we might have been so happy. 16. Catherine, who might have said anything didn't say a word. 17. Of course, she might have loved her for a minute.

look of that horrible muzzle. 18. I could not believe that Strickland had fallen in love with Blanche Stroeve. 19. I could think of no excuse. 20. You can't expect me to think it's a very good system. 21. I couldn't expect you to understand it. 22. "What's your opinion, Joe?" – "It could be a bone tumour?"

Ex. 4. Find appropriate Ukrainian equivalents for the explicitly and implicitly expressed meanings of can/could in the sentences below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Thus, you can keep rubbing the wounds of the day a little sorer even while he is on his knees. 2. There are lots of fellows who would be delighted to have your chance, I can tell you. 3. It can't possibly be Walter. 4. Vivian could see he was puzzled, not knowing what to make of it. 5. Love cannot be compelled. 6. You can't wait in the dining-room, Miss. 7. She could not help giving ear to the sounds surrounding her. 8. I wish I could see him. 9. How weakened she was I had not been able to imagine until I saw her at the railway station. 10. You could see they were being careful as hell not to drink up the minimum too fast. 11. Your sister? I can't believe it. 12. If we ignore this problem, we can easily find ourselves in an embarrassing situation. 13. I'm sorry, Granger. I wish I could help. 14. Can it really be true, then, that a non-commercial, non-profit public network is the largest. 15. You can't expect me to believe a word you say. 16. I can't bear it. 17. She used to be able to understand. 18. We had an awful time getting back, I can tell you. 19. Oh! If only I could return back to my flower basket. 20. I cannot have you call on me here. 21. I can't say anything in this house, old sport. 22. You can't talk to me like that. 23. You can't live on air, you know. 24. Love and cough cannot be hid. 25. Compare her with that poor Mrs. Osborne who could not say boo to a goose. 26. A fog cannot be dispelled with a fan. 27. He was not old, he could not have been more than forty.

Ex. 5. Before translating the sentences into Ukrainian, state the meaning (supposition, probability, assumption, uncertainty, permission, etc.) expressed by the modal verb may/might.

1. They may not like it. 2. She may and she may not prove to be a riddle to me. 3. Erik says that you may be coming to New York. 4. He may have to go to Monte Carlo with his father. 5. There may be a number of benefits. 6. Many non-Americans may be aware of the geographical size of the United States. 7. Other aspects of America may be a far more serious challenge to our experts. 8. The hospital might receive money now or it might not. 9. I suppose I

Ex. 4. Analyse the semantic interrelation between the componental parts of the ANNN/ANANN-, etc. types of asyndetic noun clusters below. Point out the starting and the proceeding components to achieve a faithful translation of the clusters into Ukrainian.

Model: Former world heavyweight champion – колишній чемпіон світу у важкій вазі (1-4-2-3). The first trade union country club – (1-4-2-3-5) перший переферійний профспілковий клуб.

1. additional television news programmes; 2. National Health Service hospitals; 3. International amateur golf tournament; 4. the Common Market fisheries policy; 5. Strategic Arms Limitation Talks; 6. the Labour Party conference week; 7. the black-soil zone crop yields; 8. French television network facilities; 9. the entire trade union movement; 10. The preschool child care establishment; 11. the internal trade union conference; 12. Labour Shadow Home Secretary; 13. South Wales steel plants; 14. a local CBS television station; 15. large-scale US air raids; 16. (Singer's) Sewing Machine factory; 17. the Tory Industrial Relations Act; 18. State Social Security Department (USA); 19. Trade Union Congress general secretary; 20. the International bass guitarist section; 21. International ski federation rules; 22. successful world championship defence; 23. the North-West Economic Planning Council (Gr. Brit.); 24. British Ocean Steamship companies; 25. British Steel Corporation shop-stewards; 26. the 1998 World Cup final; 27. our fall (autumn) drama production; 28. strict data protection laws; 29. a marginal income tax reform; 30. European and world club champion; 31. British steel strip products; 32. private White House polls results; 33. the Caspian pipeline Consortium deal; 34. a true health care reform; 35. international labour organization criteria; 36. a moderate welfare reform plan; 37. the nuclear power plant disaster; 38. the captive gas station attendant; 39. a moderate welfare reform plan; 40. The daytime and evening bus service; 41. New York City Transit Authorities; 42. early morning hand delivery.

Ex. 5. Suggest the possible approaches to translating the four-componental asyndetic noun clusters below.

Model: the BBC TV feature Death in the Prison Yard (3-2-1-4) – художній телефільм Бі-Бі-Сі "Смерть на тюремному подвір'ї."

1. the United Nations Refugee Relief Agency (UNRRA); 2. the nuclear weapons test ban treaty; 3. the USA Senate Foreign Relations Committee; 4. the Child Poverty Action Group; 5. the BBC Radio "Today" programme; 6. the State Duma Culture Committee (Russia); 7. a Harvard Business School professor; 8. George Washington Bridge bus station; 9. the Nobel Peace Prize Winner; 10. (this year's) Cannes Film Festival winners; 11. the Air Traffic

Control Staff; 12. (the Department of Transport's) Air Accidents Investigation Branch; 13. Boryspil Airport same-day tickets sales; 14. the Pacific Stock Exchange technology index; 15. the University of Chicago Law School 16. Kyiv career club open meeting; 17. the Gongadze case investigation results; 18. French world record race champion; 19. the Rolls-Royce Bristol engines division; 20. China Policy Study Group; 21. the Northern Ireland Civil Rights Associations Executive; 22. Shevchenko Literature Prize winners; 23. European Petroleum Equipment Manufacturers Federations; 24. Indian Union Carbide Pesticides Plant; 25. Mountain State arts & crafts Fair; 26. the New York Times bestsellers list; 27. the United Nations Security Council Resolution; 28. Corruption Control Coordination Committee.

Ex. 6. Point out the sense units and the starting components to translate correctly each five- and six-componental asyndetic substantival cluster below. Offer one or two Ukrainian variants (where possible) for each English word-group.

1. the Voice of America Language service inauguration dates; 2. the world speedway team championship final; 3. the Perkins Diesel factory engine plant; 4. the Retail Food Trades Wages Council; 5. the Coventry tool room rate agreement; 6. a Natal University Sports Union dinner; 7. Essex Gold Cup supporters club trophy; 8. West Midlands Deputy Chief Constable Les Sharp; 9. guerrilla suicide car bomb attack (Lebanon); 10. World Number One amateur tennis player Roy Emerson; 11. the Suez Canal Zone base agreement; 12. the U.S. Information Infrastructure Task Force; 13. the community development block grant programme; 14. the government law enforcement assistance administration; 15. United Nations Security Council Resolution 425; 16. Mr. Shimpei Nukaya, Economic Planning Agency deputy director-general; 17. the Palestine Liberation Organization chairman Yasser Arafat; 18. the Radio City Music Hall box office; 19. cane sugar industry waste products; 20. the U.S. Marine Corps War Memorial; 21. the U.S. health maintenance organization; 22. American Power Boat Association Gold Cup Champions.

Ex. 7. Prior to translating the sentences below into Ukrainian point out the sense units in their asyndetic substantival clusters and find the starting component for a faithful conveying of their meaning into Ukrainian.

1. The three-man UN mission leaves London today after four days of talks with the British Government. 2. Public support for the Coal Miners strike decision in Luhansk region is growing. This is shown in an opinion

Ex. 2. Identify the modal meaning of can/could, to be able to (physical ability, mental ability, etc.) and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Anyone can be a fisherman in May. 2. Can you draw? 3. I could wash the floors. 4. Suleman-ibn-Daoud could hardly speak for laughing. 5. You have done everything you could for me. 6. But I can't make head and tail of it. 7. She couldn't bear the sight of him. 8. I was able to do the commissioner a favour once, and he sends me a Christmas card every year. 9. Dorian seemed to be able to exercise whenever he wished. 10. Still there are many individuals who have never been able to work. 11. A man can do no more than he can. 12. No man can serve two masters. 13. Can't I go with you, Holden? Can't I? 14. It could scarcely be said that he did this in a fatherly spirit. 15. And there followed, of course, squeals and guffaws of delight – so loud that they could be heard for half a mile. 16. As for Mrs. Gerhardt, one could better imagine than describe her feeling. 17. For a moment the set of his face could be described in just that fantastic way. 18. He was unable, however, to long keep silence. 19. You cannot burn the candle at both ends. 20. All that could be truly said of him now. 21. How could it have mattered then? 22. How could she have been like that? 23. I couldn't have missed that. 24. I could have forgiven it if fallen desperately in love with someone and gone off with her. 25. That's just why they couldn't have had the key. 26. "She could have gone back to Strove," he said irritably. 27. "Oh", cried Fleur. "You could not have done it." 28. There could not have been such relentless unforgiveness. 29. We could have stayed in Paris or gone elsewhere.

Ex. 3. Choose the most fitting meaning of the two pertained to the modal verb can/could and translate the sentences faithfully into Ukrainian.

1. If we ignore this problem, we can easily find ourselves in an embarrassing situation. 2. I don't think I can stand it. 3. I'd send you a certain sum of money and you could give it him gradually, as he needed it. 4. Even now I can hardly believe it's true. 5. I can tell you why he left his wife – from pure selfishness and nothing else whatever. 6. Why can't you write yourself? 7. I could not hear what he said. 8. Why can't he go to a hospital? 9. I could not tell how they were getting on. 10. It's more than he's worth, I know, but it can't be helped now. 11. If it wasn't for the mist, we could see your home across the bay. 12. Neither of them can stand the person they're married to. Can they? 13. He couldn't say the word "dead". 14. You'll have no trouble. I can assure you. 15. Pardon, but could you tell me if a Mr. or Mrs. Robinson resides here? 16. I couldn't take the chance of letting it be known that there was doubt. (Hailey) 17. I can't bear the

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. Expand on the nature of modality and the main means of expressing it in English and Ukrainian.
2. Enumerate the modal verbs common in both languages and define their possible lexical and contextual equivalents in English and Ukrainian.
3. Comment on the meanings expressed by the constructions of the modal verbs can, may, must plus the perfect infinitive.
4. Enumerate the English modal verbs which have not always direct modal verb equivalents in Ukrainian. In which speech styles are they mostly used?
5. Identify the cases when the modal verbs must and may/might express assumption, presumability, probability, suggestion, etc. and give their semantic equivalents in Ukrainian.
6. Differentiate the modal verbs ought to and should in English and their semantic equivalents in Ukrainian.
7. Differentiate the modal verbs need and dare/daresay, their double nature and ways of expressing their meaning in Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Offer appropriate Ukrainian particles or modal adverbs (or both) to convey the phonologically expressed (through emphatic stress or intonation) modality in the English sentences below.

Model: I did have ideas that way. For a time. – Таки закрадалися спершу такі думки/У мене й справді закралися були спершу такі думки, (modal particle *таки*; modal particle *й* plus the modal adverb *справді*).

1. “**Wouldn’t** you **like** me to read?” she asked. 2. **Wouldn’t** you **like** some broth? 3. “I **wouldn’t know** what to do. Honestly.” 4. “Behave yourself.” – “Why **don’t you try behaving**?” 5. “Oh, I **am** longing to see it,” Iris said. 6. Sweetie, I don’t **honestly** like this very much. 7. I know you **didn’t mean** to, but you did it (hurt). 8. John, it was **you** who initiated the Joe Black Memorial Award. 9. I **do** apologise, Madam. I feel **so**... I **would not have troubled**. 10. “Now I **caught you**!” she said. “Now you **can’t get away**!” 11. It (music) seems to be **right in them**. 12. “**Wait till I tell him** I met Walter Williams,” she said. 13. Why **don’t you have** another concert, sometime? 14. Well, I’ll be there. I **ll be there**, if I possibly can. You **can count** on me. 15. I **just** caught myself in time. 16. “You think so?” – “**Why not**.” I said. 17. “I’m **not hungry**, Dave. I **wouldn’t lie** to you.”

poll published yesterday. 3. On Friday the Foreign Secretary flies off to Washington for a NATO Ministers meeting. 4. “We’ll never accept Govt pay policy”, say miners. 5. This is the name (“Little General Assembly”) given to the three-month United Nations World Trade and Development Conference which opens today. 6. The committee studied a trade union activities draft document in dealing with the multinational companies. 7. The USA continues to produce most MBA or Master of Business Administration graduates. 8. A General Assembly resolution provided for the establishment of a United Nations Emergency Force Special Account. 9. The Amalgamated Engineering Union South Essex District Committee is sending a delegation to meet Members of Parliament with a request for engineers to flood the lobby when they have finished work. 10. The United States Army Engineer Research and Development Laboratories at Fort Belvoir are currently testing a multi-purpose tracked vehicle. 11. Quality Control Department decision regarding proposed defect elimination expenses estimate was referred to Chief Design engineer, Welding Department superintendent and Process Department superintendent. 12. The British Aircraft Corporation combined shop-stewards committee expressed full support for the NUM (National Union of Miners). 13. Mr. Shimpei Nukaya, Economic Planning Agency deputy director-general, said growth in gross domestic product was on track to meet the more modest government target of 2.5 per cent for the fiscal year. 14. The full-year growth rate was distorted by artificially strong data in the first quarter. 15. Low cost 2-month trial subscription for just \$43.

Ex. 8. Transform the following Ukrainian noun word-groups into English asyndetic substantival clusters:

1. Книжковий фонд Київського державного лінгвістичного університету. 2. Шостий Київський авторемонтний завод. 3. Студенти Київської музичної академії ім. П.І. Чайковського. 4. Молочні продукти Білицького (Біличі) молокозаводу Києво-Святошинського району Київської області. 5. Призери фінального туру студентського конкурсу “Красуня міста Києва” 2008 року. 6. Рішення Київської міської державної адміністрації. 7. Планована зустріч випускників 1985 року Боярської середньої школи Лисянського району. 8. Науково-дослідні інститути академії наук України. 9. Різдвяні колядування учнів молодших класів міста Львова. 10. Наслідки зимової студентської сесії 2008 року. 11. Заочники Київського інституту бізнесу і технологій. 12. Заліки п’ятикурсників за останню весняно-літню сесію. 13. Новорічні та різдвяні свята харківських школярів. 14. Київські видавництва художньої літератури “Веселка”

та “Український письменник”. 15. Читачі національної бібліотеки України ім. Вернадського. 16. Комісія в справах обміну сільсько-господарською продукцією. 17. Заходи стимулювання інвестицій у промисловості України. 18. Наслідки фінансової кризи осені 1997 року. 19. Голова комісії Верховної Ради у справах боротьби з корупцією Г. Омельченко. 20. Агентство у справах контролю повітряних ліній України. 21. Державна комісія України в справах контролю авіаційних зв’язків із країнами Західної Європи та Близького Сходу.

The meaning of the modal verb *need* may be rendered in the last sentence implicitly, i.e., by employing semantic transformation:

Нічого/нема чого прохати мене.

b) similar semantic transformations are observed when rendering the meaning of resolute/negative advice or indignation:

Why need we defend it? – Навіщо/чого це нам захищати це?

c) there may be other contextual meanings equivalents of the modal verb *need* with the Ukrainian equivalent of the modal verb **бути повинним/мусити**.

Well, nobody needn't know about it. – Але ніхто не повинен будь-що знати про це.

8. DARE

The verb *dare* may function in English both as a modal verb and as a regular verb with all its paradigmatic forms. The lexical meaning of the verb, however, remains unchanged and corresponds to the Ukrainian verbs **сміти, наважуватися/відважуватися, насмілюватися**.

a) the verb *dare* is mostly translated into Ukrainian as **сміти, насмілюватися**:

She daren't come here when I was alone. – Вона не сміла/не насмілювалася заходити сюди, коли я був сам.

b) when in its non-modal formal meaning, the verb *dare* is translated with the help of the same Ukrainian verbs:

He longed to read his stories to Ruth but he did not dare. – Йому дуже кортіло прочитати свої оповідання Рут, але він не наважувався/не насмілювався.

c) in colloquial English the verb *dare* is often used either in a phrase form or as a composite word with the verb *say* – **dare say/daresay**:

“Most people would say so.” – “I daresay they would.” – “Більшість так сказали б.” – “Вважаю/гадаю, що сказали б.”

The meaning of *dare say/daresay* may be conveyed as **вважаю, допускаю, цілком імовірно, смію сказати, не без того, щоб; наважуся сказати/стверджувати**, etc. Besides, the verb *dare* is often used to express indignation as in the following sentences:

How dare you talk to me like this! – Як ти смієш так розмовляти зі мною!

Let him come back, if he dare! – Хай тільки свого носа наважиться показати тут!

He ought never to have given it (the flute) up. – Йому нізащо не треба було кидати тру (на флейті).

b) the content of the sentence may often display a still stronger meaning of the modal verb *ought to*, which corresponds to that of the modal verbs **повинен, мати, мусити**:

You ought to know that you can't have to steal. – Ти повинен/мусиш знати, що красти не можна.

c) the modal verb *ought to* may acquire some other meanings in different contextual environments:

1) that of the assumptive duty or obligation, necessity, assumption, which is expressed in Ukrainian through the particles **б/би, щоб**, and the corresponding infinitive of the verbal predicate or subordinate clause:

By this time it ought to have been over. – На цей час/нід цю пору все мало б давно вже скінчитися.

2) the conditional subjunctive meaning expressed through the particles **б/би** and the notional finite verb without the subordinate conjunctions **якби** or **якщо б**:

You ought to have seen her tie he had on... – Бачили б ви його в її краватці/Треба було бачити його...

3) when *ought to* expresses desire or affirmation, assumption, its modal meaning is rendered into Ukrainian through the modal adverbs and modal words **певне, напевне, мабуть**:

She's said to be very beautiful by people who ought to know. – Люди, які напевне/мабуть-таки знаються на вроді, кажуть, що вона дуже вродлива.

4) the meaning of the modal verb *ought to* may sometimes be rendered into Ukrainian through peculiar word forms (mood forms) of the verbal predicate:

If you're a poor driver, you oughtn't to try driving at night. – Якщо ти поганий водій, то не їдь (не треба їздити/уникай їзди) вночі.

7. NEED

a) the modal verb *need* is known to have two forms of realization, e.g., that of a defective verb and that of a regular verb with modal meaning. The lexical meaning remains in both cases identical. Hence, when used in its paradigmatic forms with the personal endings or with the auxiliary verb *do/does* and the infinitive with the particle *to*, the verb *need* is translated in quite the same way as its defective form in the present or past tense, always maintaining the meaning of **треба, потрібно, необхідно**:

That needs a bit of thinking. – Над цим треба ще трохи подумати.

TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH VERBALS AND VERBAL CONSTRUCTIONS/ COMPLEXES

Common English and Ukrainian non-finite forms of the verb, i.e., the infinitive and both participles, are characterized by identical functions in the sentence. Some of their lexico-grammatical meanings, however, are considerably broader in English than in Ukrainian and include the combined tense and aspect, or tense, aspect and voice forms of the infinitive as well as of the present participle derived respectively from the intransitive and from transitive verbs (cf. *to live - to be living, to have lived*; but: *to do - to be done, to be doing; doing - being done, having been done*, etc.)

Translation of English verbals depends not only on their structural, i.e., paradigmatic forms but also on their nature. Thus, a special approach is needed to render into Ukrainian the complexity of meanings contained by some paradigms of the English gerund (or to render the meanings of the Ukrainian *diyepryslivnyk* into English).

WAYS OF RENDERING THE LEXICO-GRAMMATICAL MEANINGS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ENGLISH INFINITIVE

Translation of the English infinitive is greatly predetermined by its form and sometimes by its function in the sentence. The infinitive functioning as a single part of the sentence, has usually corresponding equivalents in Ukrainian. The latter are a single infinitive or infinitival phrase when the infinitive functions as

1) the subject:

It was pretty nice to get back to my room. – Було так приємно знову **дістатися** до своєї кімнати.

2) the simple nominal predicate:

His son – descend to this! – Його синові... **так опуститись!**

3) part of a compound modal or aspect predicate/predicative:

No, you couldn't have called her beautiful. – Ні, її не **можна було назвати** гарною.

4) the object (simple, extended or expanded):

She taught him to sit at a table and not put his elbows on it. – Вона вчила його **сидіти** за столом і **не класти** на нього руки.

5) an attribute (which is less often used in Ukrainian):

Can I give you anything to eat or to drink? – Дати вам щось **поїсти чи попити**?

6) an adverbial modifier (usually of purpose, result or consequence) may be conveyed in Ukrainian with the help of an infinitival **щоб-phrase**, a prepositional noun or a noun word-group:

She wanted time to think it over. – Їй **треба** було часу для **обдумування/щоб обміркувати** це.

equivalents for these meanings of to be (to) are usually the modal verbs **мати** and **повинен, мусити**:

According to the agreement rent was to be paid strictly in advance. – Згідно угоди, **квартплатня повинна була сплачуватися** обов'язково **наперед**.

b) when to be (to) expresses the meaning of inevitability of some action or event, it is translated into Ukrainian as the modal verb **мати**:

If the thing was to happen, it was to happen in this way. – Якщо вже це **мало скоїтись**, то воно **мало скоїтись** саме так, а не інакше.

The modal verb to be (to) may also express a meaning corresponding to the Ukrainian stative **треба**:

"It was to be expected," Mrs Mors said gently. – "Цього і **треба було чекати**", - **стиха** промовила пані Морз.

c) sometimes the modal meaning of the verb to be (to) is faithfully conveyed by means of the Ukrainian infinitival predicate of the sentence and the strictly logical position of the parts of the sentence:

How was President Kravchuk to have won the re-election? – Як **президентові Кравчуку було перемогти** на повторних виборах?

d) when expressing order or instruction (usually in reported speech) the modal verb to be (to) is translated into Ukrainian either with the help of the modal verbs **бути повинним/мати**, or with the help of a subordinate clause respectively:

You are to stay in bed until you are allowed to get up. – Ви **не повинні вставати**, доки вам не дозволять.

e) when expressing possibility, the modal verb to be (to) is translated with the help of the modal verbs **можна, мати**, or with the help of the modal word **можливо**:

There is a good training to be had there. – Там **можна** пройти гарну практику/вишкіл.

f) when expressing an assumptive or suggested possibility, the meaning of the modal verb to be (to) is mostly rendered with the help of a peculiar logical sentence structure:

I am to have the privilege of sitting next to you. – Мені **випадає** щаслива нагода **сидіти поруч з вами**. /Я **матиму** приємність **посидіти поруч з вами**.

6. OUGHT TO

a) the modal verb ought to expresses moral obligation, presupposition, desirability, advisability and some other meanings. Its meaning in Ukrainian is mostly very close to that of the stative **треба** or modal verb **слід**, the modal word **потрібно**:

g) the Ukrainian modal verb *мусити* or *повинен* is to be used when conveying the meaning of the English syntagmeme *have got (to)* with the indefinite infinitive having the function of the compound modal verb predicate:

Doris, I've got something to say to you. – Доріс, я маю/повинен тобі дещо сказати.

h) the modal verb *must* when used with the perfect infinitive usually expresses actions supposed to have taken or not taken place but of which the speaker is mostly informed. Such meaning is usually rendered into Ukrainian with the help of the modal adverbs or particles **можливо, очевидно, мабуть, напевно, певне**:

So Dr. Brown's whispered words: "The man must have been dead a week." – Тут лікар Браун промовив: "Цей чоловік уже мертвий напевно з тиждень."

4. HAVE (TO)

a) the modal verb *have (to)* is of common lexical nature in English and Ukrainian, where its meaning in all substyles corresponds to the verb **мати**:

Oh, I have to tell you something, mamma. – О, мамо, я маю вам щось сказати/розповісти.

b) depending on the lexical meaning of the infinitive that forms the compound modal predicate with it, the modal verb *have (to)* may often become close to that of the Ukrainian modal verbs **повинен, мусити**, to the stative **треба** or to the modal adverb **потрібно/необхідно**:

We have to do everything we can. – Ми маємо/повинні робити все, що маємо.

c) in some contextual environment, however, the meaning of *have (to)* may be very close if not equivalent to *must* (*мусити/повинен*):

I have to leave you here. – Я змушений/повинен покинути/залишити тебе тут.

d) the modal meaning of the verb *have to* may be predetermined by the peculiarity of usage and singularity of expressing the same modal meaning in the source language and in the target language, which may sometimes coincide:

And what have we to do with the lives of those who toil for us? – А що нам/маємо робити з життями тих, котрі, як чорні воли, важко працюють на нас?

5. TO BE (TO)

a) the modal verb *to be (to)* may express obligation or necessity resulting from an arrangement or from a prearranged arrangement/plan. The Ukrainian

WAYS OF TRANSLATING INFINITIVAL COMPLEXES

There are three types of infinitival complexes in present-day English:

- 1) the for-to-infinitival complex;
- 2) the objective with the infinitive;
- 3) the subjective with the infinitive complexes.

A. Ways of Translating the For-to-Infinitive Constructions

Depending on the function in the sentence and on the voice form of the infinitive, the secondary predication word-group may have different equivalents in Ukrainian. The most often occurring are the infinitive, an infinitival phrase introduced by the conjunction *щоб*, a finite form of the verb or a subordinate clause. The realization of a definite meaning may be predetermined by the function of the infinitival for-phrase which may be as follows:

1. The complex subject having for its equivalent in Ukrainian a simple subject expressed by the infinitive or an extended subject expressed by the subordinate clause:

For me to see you is the happiest minute in my life... – Побачити тебе – для мене найщасливіша мить у житті/є для мене найщасливішою хвилиною...

2. A complex predicative having for its Ukrainian equivalent either an infinitive functioning as the simple nominal predicate, or a finite form of the verb, i.e., a simple verbal predicate:

It is not for you to make terms. – Це не тобі ставити умови/Не ти ставиш умови.

3. A complex object corresponding to a simple or extended object in Ukrainian:

We are waiting for the boys back from Hanoi. – Ми чекаємо повернення/на повернення наших хлопців з Ханоя.

4. An attribute to a nominal part of speech:

She had only to express a wish for him to fulfil. – Варто було їй тільки виголосити якесь (своє) бажання, він негайно ж виконував його.

5. An adverbial modifier of purpose or result having for their equivalents a subordinate clause or an infinitive in Ukrainian:

I left something under your door for you to read it. – Я дещо залишив тобі під дверима, щоб ти почитає/тобі почитати.

B. Ways of Translating the Objective With the Infinitive Constructions/ Predicative Complexes

The most common ways of translating the objective with the infinitive constructions are the following:

1. By means of a subordinate clause:

Do you want me to take these (slides) away? – Ви хочете, щоб я їх (діапозитиви) забрав?

2. By means of an objective infinitival word-group forming part of the compound modal verbal predicate:

Slowly, economically, he got dressed and forced himself to walk. – Повільно, збираючись з силами, він одягнувся і змусив себе йти.

3. By means of a noun derived from the objective infinitive or an object clause:

He had expected him to be more sympathetic. – Він очікував від нього більше співчуття.

4. By means of a phrasal/simple verbal predicate:

He never made me laugh. – Він ніколи не міг мене розсмішити/ викликати в мене посмішку.

C. Ways of Rendering the Meaning of the Subjective with the Infinitive Constructions.

Translation of the infinitival complexes into Ukrainian is predetermined by some factors, the main of which are the following:

1) the lexical meaning of the verb or rather the semantic group to which the verb (after which the syntactic construction is used) belongs;

2) the voice form (active or passive) of the subjective (nominative) infinitive;

3) the structure of the parts of the sentence and that of the sentence itself, which may be simple or composite;

4) the translator's choice of the means and language units conveying the meaning of the subjective with the infinitive constructions.

A. When used with the verbs expressing **permission, request, intention, order, compulsion** (*to allow, to permit, to order, to command, to force, to make, to request, to intend, etc.*), the subjective with the infinitive construction may be rendered in Ukrainian in the following ways:

a) with the help of an indefinite personal sentence;

b) with the help of an impersonal sentence having the passive verbal predicate in -но, -то;

c) with the help of an object subordinate clause, for example:

Now I really must get back to my tasks. End of term in sight, you know. – Тепер я мушу серйозно взятись за роботу. Знаєш, скоро кінець семестру.

b) not without the long influence of the Russian language the modal verb *мусити* has been more often substituted by urban Ukrainians for its almost as strong semantically Ukrainian synonym *повинен* or for the modal stative *треба*. To convey the meaning of necessity, duty or obligation, expressed by the modal verb *must* present-day Ukrainians often resort to the adverb **обов'язково**:

I must sit down. This leg gets tired. – Я мушу/повинен сісти. Щось поболює оця нога.

c) the meaning of necessity, obligation following from a prescription or rule, is often expressed in Ukrainian through strict logical word order or via some other finite verbs with the intensifying adverb:

The Constitution of the US specifies that a nationwide census, a "head count" of all Americans, must be taken every ten years. – Конституцією США встановлено, що державний перепис ("поголовний облік") населення повинен проводитися кожні десять років.

d) when expressing assumption or supposition, the modal verb *must* may have for its lexical equivalent in Ukrainian a contextually fitting modal adverb or a modal particle:

That fellow must be made of steel. He's never tired. – Той хлопець певне/як залізний. Він ніколи не стомлюється.

e) some meanings of the modal verb *must* are formally obligatory in English, where they express obligation or certainty but they may not have an explicit expression of these meanings in Ukrainian:

I must apologize, Agnes, I'm very sorry. – Прошу вибачити, Егнес; мені дуже жаль./Перепрошую, Егнес, мені дуже прикро.

f) the usual meaning of *must* in some Ukrainian texts may be weaker than in the English language original. Consequently, it can not be substituted in Ukrainian for either the modal verb *мусити* or for its weaker variant *повинен*. Then, some other equivalents have to be chosen for such nationally predetermined meanings of *must*:

It must seem very funny to you. – Це може здатися/певне здається тобі/дуже дивним.

Were the people looking at her? They must be. – Чи люди дивилися на неї? Мабуть,/Напевне, що так.

Some contextual meanings of *must* have a national Ukrainian non-explicit expression of modality:

Come, Dave, you must see. – Ходить-но, Дейве, подивіться./Ходи-но, Дейве, на свої очі пересвідчишся.

May they live a long life. – Хай їм щастить.

f) some modal meanings (supposition, assumption, desire, etc.) expressed in English by may/might are rendered into Ukrainian through modal particles and a peculiar logical word order:

May He (God) support me too. – Допоможи й мені Боже. (Хай Бог помагає й мені.)

g) the modal verb may is often used in the language of documents to express polite though severe warning:

A Member of the United Nations which has persistently violated the Principles contained in the present Charter may be expelled from the organization by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. – Держава – член Організації Об'єднаних Націй, яка постійно порушує зазначені в цьому Статуті принципи, може бути виключена з ООН Генеральною Асамблеєю згідно рекомендації Ради Безпеки.

h) the modal verb may/might followed by a perfect infinitive often expresses supposition, desire, uncertainty, probability, etc., of actions which might not have been carried out. When isolated from a contextual environment, the construction of may/might with the perfect infinitive may be treated as polysemantic and consequently offered different interpretations in Ukrainian. Thus, the sentence *She may have forgotten, you know; or got the evening mixed.* may have the following five faithful variants:

1. Знаєте, вона **мабуť** забула чи сплутала вечір.
2. Вона **певне** забула або сплутала вечір.
3. **Можливо**, вона забула чи сплутала вечір.
4. **Цілком імовірно**, що вона забула чи сплутала вечір.
5. Знаєте, **а може** вона забула чи сплутала вечір.

i) there appears still more uncertainty while conveying the meaning of may/might with the negated perfect infinitive as in the sentence *The aircraft might not have been downed in the action.* The lexical ambiguity of the construction can be seen from the following possible variants of its interpretation in Ukrainian:

1. Літак **може й** не збито в тім бою.
2. Літак **мабуť** не збито в тім бою.
3. **Цілком імовірно**, що літак не був збитий у тому бою.
4. **Навряд** чи літак був збитий у тому бою.
5. **Може** літака й не збили в тому бою.

3. MUST

a) the modal verb must in English and Ukrainian expresses strong obligation, duty, necessity. In these meanings must has for its direct lexical equivalents the strongest Ukrainian modal verb of this same meaning **мусити**:

The inmates were ordered not to try to leave their wards.

- 1) В'язням наказали не робити спроб залишити камери.
- 2) В'язням було наказано/наказали не виходити з камер.
- 3) В'язням наказали, щоб вони не робили спроб залишити камери.

B. The subjective with the infinitive construction used with the **verbs of physical perception** (*to feel, to hear, to see, to taste, etc.*) can be translated with the help of the one-member introductory indefinite personal sentences followed by an object subordinate clause:

He was seen the first to come. – Бачили, що він прийшов першим.

C. Similar ways of translation are employed when the subjective with the infinitive complex/construction is used with the **verbs of mental perception** (*to believe, to deny, to expect, to know, to suppose, etc.*):

He is supposed to be working in the sanatorium. – Вважають (вважається), що він нібито працює в санаторії.

D. When used after the **verbs of saying and reporting** (*to say, to report, to tell, etc.*), the nominative with the infinitive complex is translated with the help of the introductory indefinite-personal sentence followed by an object subordinate clause:

Paper is said to have been invented in China. – Кажуть, що папір винайдений/винайдено в Китаї.

The verb **understand** with which the subjective with the infinitive construction is used, has a peculiar meaning – **згідно наявних відомостей**:

The trial is understood to be held next week. – Згідно наявних відомостей, суд відбудеться наступного тижня.

E. When used with the verbs **to appear, to chance, to happen, to prove, to seem**, or with the mood phrases **to be sure, to be certain, to be likely/unlikely** the subjective with the infinitive constructions may have different interpretations in Ukrainian. Thus, the verbs **seem, believe, appear**, etc, which function as simple verbal predicates in English are converted into parenthetic words or introductory **-сь/-ся** impersonal/definite personal sentences (*Вважається/вважають, здається*):

Alice didn't seem to have heard of me. – Еліс, здавалося, не чула про мене./Здавалося, Еліс не чула про мене.

Other contextual semantic variants of sentences with the predicate verbs **to appear, to believe, to seem**, etc. followed by the secondary subject expressed by the subjective infinitive may be the adverb **очевидно** or the modal particle **ніби/нібито**:

He seemed to be thinking of something else. – Він, здавалося, думав про щось зовсім інше.

Sentences with the subjective with the infinitive constructions may have predicates expressing the modal meanings of **certainty, uncertainty**,

probability, etc. (*to be sure, to seem, to be certain, to be likely/unlikely, etc.*). Such sentences are not transformed in Ukrainian translation, i.e., they maintain their simple structure, with the predicates turning into modal words/particles or adverbs (such as *можливо, певне/напевне, напевно чи/неможливо, обов'язково*):

But he is sure to marry her. – Але він **обов'язково** (певно таки) одружиться з нею.

Ukrainian semantic equivalents for the modal words likely/unlikely followed by the subjective infinitive may also be clauses of modal meaning **є можливість (існує ймовірність), не виключена можливість**:

... we're unlikely to get everything we want in one man. – ...**напевно чи можна** в одній людині поєднати все, що хочеш.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. The for-to-infinitive construction/complex, its functions in the sentence and ways of rendering its meanings into Ukrainian.
2. The objective with the infinitive constructions/complexes, their functions in the sentence and ways of translating them into Ukrainian.
3. The subjective with the infinitive constructions/complexes, their functions in the sentence and ways of rendering their meaning in Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. Prior to translating the English sentences below point out the function of the underlined infinitive and suggest a Ukrainian semantic equivalent for it.

1. Then she remembered about his own children; how most of them had been born but **to sicken and die** before they grew up.
2. "I hope you'll have enough **to eat**", said Julia.
3. You did it deliberately **to separate us**.
4. In the creek there are birds **to watch**, and fish **to catch**, and streams **to explore**.
5. It was necessary **to do** something.
6. I have not had time **to examine** that room yet.
7. It must be a big thing **to swing** the telescope like that.
8. Sometimes you retreat in order **to advance**.
9. I was too young **to think** such things at the time.
10. His eyes were sharp enough **to look after his own interest**.
11. George said we had better **get** the canvas up first.
12. He forgot **to wind** the watch when he went to bed.
13. We intended **to camp** in one of the inlets **to be found** round that tiny shore.
14. "I think", he said, "that **to prolong** this discussion is **to waste** time."
15. He felt that it was something **to be connected** with such a place, and he made her **feel** that way.
16. It is useless **to discuss** this problem.

I can hear you well. – Я добре тебе **чую**.

Can you see me? – Ти мене **бачиш**?

f) in some contextual environment the modal meaning of can may be expressed in Ukrainian through other modal verbs:

How can you talk to me like that? – Як ти **смієш** зі мною так розмовляти?

We had an awful time getting back, I can tell you. – **Повинен** тобі **сказати**, дорога назад була страшенно важка.

g) the modal verb can/could followed by the perfect infinitive and expressing a probable, doubtful, uncertain, incredible, etc. action is usually translated into Ukrainian depending on its contextual meaning. The latter may be expressed: 1) through the past form of the corresponding verb (indicative mood) or 2) through its subjunctive mood form:

Nobody could have saved him. – Ніхто його не **врятував би**/Напевно чи хто **врятував би** його.

2. MAY/MIGHT

The modal verb may/might with its lexical equivalents *to be permitted/ to be allowed* has also some peculiarities of use and expression of meaning.

a) when the modal verb may/might expresses permission it is usually translated into Ukrainian as the stative **можна**:

At the hospital they told me I might wait. – В шпиталі сказали, що мені **можна** почекати.

b) the meanings of permission expressed by the modal verb may/might can equally be conveyed by the Ukrainian verbs **дозволяти, не заперечувати**:

May I speak now? – Тепер **дозволяєте/можна** мені говорити?

c) when the verb may/might expresses possibility or probability, assumption, uncertainty, admonition, advice, etc., it is usually translated into Ukrainian with the help of the polysemantic verb **могти**:

I think I may remind him of a time he prefers to forget. – Я **можиму/матиму змогу**, думаю, **пригадати** йому той час, про який він воліє не згадувати.

d) when expressing assumption, probability, presumability, wish, advice etc., the verb may and its past (or subjunctive) form might often acquires some additional modal meaning which is mostly rendered into Ukrainian with the help of different modal particles – **б, ще/ще й, хай**, etc.:

Let's wait a little more, she might return in a couple of minutes. – **Зачекаймо трохи, вона ще може (може ще й) прийти** за кілька хвилин.

e) when expressing wish, the subjunctive meaning of may is conveyed in Ukrainian either with the help of the particles **хай** or **щоб**, initiating the sentences:

THE LEXICO-GRAMMATICAL EXPRESSION OF MODALITY THROUGH MODAL VERBS

This kind of modality is realized in both languages via modal verbs/ their lexical equivalents plus the infinitive of the notional verb.

1. CAN/COULD

a) the modal verb can/could expressing physical or mental ability is usually translated into Ukrainian with the help of the modal verbs **могти**, **вміти** or by means of their equivalents **мати змогу/можливість**, **бути в змозі/мати силу**:

*I saw that he **could** hardly take his eyes off her. – Я бачив, що він **не може/не має сили** очей відірвати від неї.*

b) when expressing doubt, distrust, uncertainty, etc. the meaning of can/could is mostly enforced in Ukrainian with the help of the particles **невже**, **хіба** or the adverb **навіть**:

*It **can't** be the same man. – **Навіть** чи це той самий чоловік.*

c) when expressing the meaning of reproach, surprise or permission the lexical equivalent of the modal verb can in Ukrainian is mostly the stative **можна**:

*How **can** one promise that? – Як **можна** таке обіцяти/такого наобіцяти?*

d) when the modal verb can expresses irrefutability of action or assuredness of statement, it may be conveyed in Ukrainian, where this kind of modal meaning is usually expressed implicitly, through a definite word-order and sentence stress (prosodic means):

***Can** the leopard change his spots? – **Горбатого** могила виправить.*

e) some modal meanings of can/could are expressed in Ukrainian either lexico-grammatically or through phonological means. The choice of the means rests then exclusively with the translator. Thus, in the sentence below the meaning of the modal verb could is under logical stress which may be marked accordingly in Ukrainian:

*I **could** know it without your telling me. – Я **міг** довідатись про це і без тебе.*

Note. Some English modal meanings of can have no corresponding equivalents in Ukrainian:

17. Soames put on his coat as **not to be** cold. 18. Katie surmised that something had gone wrong in school **to upset** Francie. 19. I crept back to my hut, **to cast** myself on my grass bed and **sink** into a dull, miserable, desponding stupor. 20. Our job will be **to investigate** some of its properties. 21. I'm glad **to meet** you. 22. She refused **to answer** him. 23. Annie was now studying **to be** a teacher. 24. It was sufficient **to sit** there **to breathe, to look** at the river and trees, simply **to exist**. 25. I meant **to have** a talk to him. 26. He was... too good a workman **to be sacked** and too outspoken about his Labour convictions **to be promoted**. 27. I told the driver the address **to drive to**. 28. It was the automatic instinct **to live**. 29. Anything was good enough so long as it paid – say, five dollars a week, **to begin with**. 30. He was a fool **to attempt to make a pretence** that way. 31. He was satisfied **to turn his face away** entirely, and any call **to look back** was irksome.

Ex. 2. Identify the function of the infinitival for-phrase and translate each sentence below into Ukrainian.

1. For me to ask would be treason; and for me to be told would be treason. 2. For you to come here is impossible. 3. "For me to discover England to him," she thought, "for him to discover the East to me." 4. It was impossible for me now to persuade myself that this urgent desire of his to dispense hospitality was disinterested. 5. It was out of the question for him to absent himself for any length of time. 6. It would have been easy for him to get out of it. 7. It seemed a good opportunity for Julia to get away. 8. It would be better for us to leave him. 9. It was not unknown for small boys to enter a monastery. 10. It was so easy for a young man of his looks and character to be led astray by evil woman. 11. There was need for him to be economical. 12. It seems so babyish for me to be young to night school. 13. It is for me to thank you. 14. "The simplest thing," said Fleur, "is for him to resign at once". 15. "That is for me to decide, is it not?" 16. He wants me to do something pleasant for him to feel better. 17. All he wanted desperately now ... was for their child to live. 18. What is there for me to do, except one thing? 19. Rosemary looked for a place to sit. 20. David had decided to let him wait for his seventeenth birthday to come. 21. We think it natural for parents to want their children to conform to a pattern they understand. 22. David prayed nightly for her and Blaise to come back. 23. I'll try and arrange for you to see him at Mount Street. 24. He sat there in the little hot office waiting for one of us to speak. 25. She also asked for more women to be appointed news-readers. 26. I sometimes think it is a shame for people to spend so much money this way. 27. I bought something for you

to read. 28. It's not a bad thing for you to judge others by yourself. 29. There was milk in the ice-chest for her to drink. 30. And there was a child's shirt in the living-room waiting for a button to be sewn on. 31. Arrangements are being made for the girl to be taken back to her own country. 32. Dr. Saunders stopped for us to join him. 33. But five minutes was enough for them to understand one another.

Ex. 3. Translate the sentences using the for-to-infinitive constructions.

1. Ті підозрювані, які не переховувалися, зараз мають можливість ознайомитися із своїми справами. 2. Догляд та ремонт будуть для мене занадто дорогими, щоб я міг їх здійснювати. 3. Хоча я знаю його з дитинства, мені важко зрозуміти, чому він, з його характером, обрав футбол. 4. Врешті-решт я вирішив, що це було якраз те місце, де б я міг вмерти за свободу і демократію. 5. Цілком природно, що вони йдуть за сильною і популярною особистістю не тільки у бою, а й у повсякденному житті. 6. Депутатам також сказали, що це не їхня справа слідкувати за використанням зв'язаних кредитів. 7. Мені немає сенсу займатися ізраїльським телебаченням. 8. Їм вирішувати, як складеться доля цих документів. 9. Єдине, що мені б хотілося – це щоб наші стосунки не були дружбою, яка нав'язується і скеровується згори, а щоб вони засновувалися на традиційній приязності. 10. Кожний – унікальна індивідуальність, і мені було цікаво, щоб вони перейшли до конфіденційної розмови, а не тільки говорили про музику. 11. Мені легко визнати, що вони попереду у всьому, чого ми не маємо. 12. Якби Київ не був столицею України, то місту не було б сенсу мати Центральну паливну компанію. 13. У такій ситуації мені здається правильним зосередити зусилля перш за все на досягненні припинення вогню. 14. Мені легко бути вільним. 15. Для Росії немає сенсу наполягати на повному паритеті із США. 16. Отже, немає сенсу цій партії зв'язувати себе союзом із колишньою “партією влади”. 17. До речі, Росії немає практичного сенсу розпочинати кампанію з дискредитації президента цієї країни. 18. Для мене ніколи не існувало єврейського питання, і мені немає потреби посилатися на героїзм євреїв при захисті цієї країни. 19. Я з'ясував, що мені неможливо буде працювати журналістом, і тому я вступив до медичного університету вивчати психотерапію. 20. Наші романи пишуться жертвами для жертв, з тим, щоб всі вони почували себе краще. 21. Мені зараз важко обговорювати цю проблему, тому що мені потрібно мати свіжий погляд на реальні можливості переселення. 22. Йому достатньо набрати 10 тисяч голосів. 23. Тому мені важко визначити, що таке київська література. 24. Немає сенсу чекати, аби

24. Don't fear my forgetting her. 25. Speaking without thinking is shooting without aiming. 26. His father, not liking the idea of his going on the stage, had insisted on it. 27. She couldn't hear the thought of her wasting his life over her. 28. There was no chance of your getting over to Apia for at least another week. 29. The reason for your writing is to make a living, isn't it? 30. A feeling of its being too dangerous to take a step in any direction had fallen on them all. 31. Simultaneously came a tumult from the parlour, and a sound of windows being closed. 32. Alice laughed so much at this that she had to run back into the wood for fear of their hearing her. 33. I can never do anything without your interfering.

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences into English. Use in each of them an appropriate form of the gerund.

1. Оцінка залежала від своєчасного перекладу студентом цього тексту. 2. Ми раптом дізналися про те, що він минулого тижня їздив із делегацією до Лондона. 3. Після його повернення з Лондона, він уже двічі відвідав мене. 4. Незважаючи на те, що цей аспірант молодий, він досяг значних успіхів у науці. 5. Його відвідини стали для мене приємною несподіванкою. 6. Те, що він досвідчений, не надало йому помітної переваги над молодими учасниками змагання. 7. Перебування цього письменника тоді в zenіті слави пояснюється чіткою патріотичною позицією, що звучала в його творах. 8. Уявити тільки, щоб ця вихована й культурна людина не вміла танцювати. 9. Я не пригадую жодного діяча української культури, щоб він у ті роки не переслідувався. 10. Не всі ще, на превеликий жаль, усвідомили величезну шкоду паління для людського організму. 11. Ми пишаємось тим, що українця Сергія Бубку паризька спортивна газета назвала найкращим спортсменом року. 12. Його всебічна поінформованість про плани футбольної команди не викликала здивування. 13. Студенти погодилися з тим, що їхній іспит перенесено на інший час дня. 14. Уникайте контактування із хворими на грип під час епідемії. 15. Нам стало відомо про проведення переговорів з метою підписання вигідного для України торговельного договору з державою-сусідкою. 16. Він розпочав колекціювання поштових марок, ще навчаючись у середній школі. 17. Те, що ці товари поставляються багатьом західним клієнтам, є свідченням виробничого потенціалу цього оснащеного найновішим устаткуванням заводу. 18. Як вам подобається, що ім'я цього українського баскетболіста не згадується серед найвизначніших спортсменів року? 19. Збори акціонерів наполягли на тому, щоб ця вигідна підприємству угода була підписана.

Ex. 3. Find a faithful Ukrainian equivalent for each passive gerund in the sentences below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. We liked neither reading aloud nor being read aloud to. 2. I insisted on being told everything. 3. But damn it all, I insist on your being educated like a gentleman. 4. Dartie on being told it was pleased enough. 5. "But he has no right to come without being invited", said Tom. 6. I am very fond of being looked at. 7. He had met the woman at last – the woman that he thought little about, not being given to think ing about women... 8. Several times he barely escaped being caught by her brothers. 9. Versh remembered laughing aloud, and the laugh being carried by the wind away from me. 10. He did not like the idea of being haunted down by her. 11. Objection and argument finally ending in the question being allowed. 12. The countries financial difficulties being unsolved undermines its economic stability. 13. I remember the candles being lit again. 14. He became chief of a fine ship without ever having been tested by these events. 15. There followed disturbing pictures of how their respective parents or relatives had it on being informed of their sins. 16. The court was told that the victim had given himself up to police after having been beaten with sticks by a punishment squad.

Ex. 4. State the function of the gerundial complex in each sentence first and then translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. "His singing is gorgeous," I think. 2. Miss O'Shay's calling her to the office had been in the nature of a preparation and warning. 3. The most unexpected event then was her being engaged to Bob. 4. Her consideration was prevented by Evie's coming into the room. 5. He is disturbed by my not taking part in the game. 6. Tom was evidently perturbed by Daisy's running around alone. 7. I've heard of it's being made out of a stable. 8. Tell me about this horrible business of my father wanting to set aside for another son. 9. I dread him coming into the room. 10. There is no use in my getting excited over it. 11. Hope you don't mind my coming? 12. I insist on both of them coming in time. 13. Doris was awakened by the sound of her husband's splashing in the bathhouse. 14. Perhaps you wouldn't mind her coming in? 15. You don't mind my asking though, do you? 16. It's my fault, I ought to have insisted on your taking a holiday long ago. 17. I couldn't bear to think of your having to throw away your good money on tips. 18. I am surprised at your having said it. 19. Is there any objection to my seeing her? 20. "Don't fear of my forgetting Daisy," said Gatsby. 21. "I wonder at Tom's allowing this engagement," he said to Jordan. 22. We were astonished by the policeman's taking down names with such correction and sweat in a little book. 23. I remember her being surprised by Gatsby's gracefulness.

країни Третього Світу зрозуміли, що у захисті довкілля їм доведеться обмежуватися місцевими діями. 25. Є шанс, що рішення буде схвалено. 26. Однак є ще шанс, що корпорація виживе. 27. Для того, щоб вони вчинили так, потрібний прецедент. 28. Що стосується демократичних сил та інтелігенції, то настав час, аби вони зрозуміли, де вони знаходяться. 29. Не мені про це судити. 30. Після опублікування вони принесли мені запис для прослуховування. 31. Перемога у серпні 1991 року розчистила їм шлях для стрибка з розбігу на вершину піраміди, спорудженої у 1917 році.

Ex. 4. Prior to translating the English sentences below offer appropriate Ukrainian semantic (and structural) equivalents for each objective with the infinitive construction.

1. I want you to hear me out. 2. I saw you drive up and I ran down, I'm afraid, on the third floor. 3. She had never seen him smoke a pipe before. 4. She heard him slam the front door and saw him come out. 5. Now she heard Guy clatter down the steps to the bath-house. 6. He heard Big Ben chime "Three" above the traffic. 7. Neilson watched him make his way across and when he had disappeared among the coconuts, he looked still. 8. She wanted him to look back on this as one of the great moments of his life. 9. She felt that he wanted her to be a child of nature. 10. "Don't you remember, before I married Gelbert you advised me to marry a man of my own age." 11. She had expected him to be more sympathetic. 12. I should hate him to be an author if that's what you mean. 13. She must look at the people if she wants them to look at her. 14. She saw Charles's smile freeze on his face. 15. He could not see Julia's face when she heard him say this. 16. Julia didn't know why... her little presents made her inclined to laugh. 17. "Oh! If I could only see him laugh once more. Oh! If I could only see him weep". 18. She caused a telegram to be sent to him. 19. She must agree her baby to be surrendered for adoption immediately after birth. 20. O'Donnell wanted his baby to live. 21. If you wanted him to take an assistant, you told him to do so and usually that was that. 22. "Even at that," O'Donnell reflected, "he had considered the chairman to be erring toward optimism." 23. It was a loud, firm protest, but even as he made it he had known it to be a lie. 24. Mike had spoken them (words) on impulse, but suddenly, deeply, he knew them to be true. 25. It was so like his family, so like them to carry their business principles into their private relations. 26. I want order! I want things to get started! 27. He had the dray-man bring in the soap. 28. I cannot bear you to speak of that.

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences into English. Be sure to use the corresponding form of the infinitive in each of them.

1. Я не знав, що вона також розмовляє італійською мовою. 2. Він не сподівався, що ви запросите і мене. 3. Всі раді, що перша лекція в нас була з історії України. 4. Ми були першими, хто зустрічав канадських студентів у нашому університеті. 5. Вона пишалася тим, що мала змогу перекладати промову цього вченого з Оксфордського університету. 6. Микола задоволений, що зустрічався зі своїми однокласниками. 7. Ніхто не чекав, що до них завітають перед сесією делегати наукової конференції. 8. Ми хочемо, щоб першим іспитом у зимову сесію поставили теоретичну граматику. 9. Студенти не сподівалися, що вони всі так добре напишуть контрольну роботу. 10. Всі задоволені, що їздили на екскурсію до колишньої козацької столиці Батурина. 11. У тому тексті надто багато неологізмів і жаргонізмів, щоб перекласти його без словника. 12. Вона не пригадує, щоб тоді в Харкові придбала цей дорогий словник. 13. Нікому не було місця, де сісти. 14. Нам незручно пригадувати, що ми тоді стільки турбували вас із перекладом цієї торговельної угоди. 15. Погода була несприятлива, щоб їхати в Карпати на спортивні змагання. 16. Вони були дуже задоволені, що відвідали музей мадам Тюссо в Лондоні. 17. Хто б міг подумати, що з цього тендітного першокурника виросте такий видатний спортсмен. 18. Ми раді повідомити вам, що на конкурсі його наукова робота з перекладу відзначена першою премією. 19. Студентам подобається, коли їм дають більше самостійно перекладати. 20. Вони задоволені, що їхні наукові праці прийняті на конкурс. 21. Студентка не погодилася, щоб її одну з групи посилали до Великої Британії. 22. Ніхто не очікував, що їх пошлють тлумачами на виставку шведських споживчих товарів у Києві. 23. Студент не боявся, що його усний переклад слухатиме вся група. 24. Він хотів попросити часу, щоб виконати цей важкий переклад. 25. Ми раді, що нас під час зимових канікул посилали на спортивні змагання до Львова. 26. Усі сподівались тоді, що нашому інститутові буде присвоєне почесне ім'я найбільшого поліглота України академіка Агатангела Кримського. 27. Не всі знають, що цей учений володів 68 мовами народів Європи й Азії. 28. Щоб правильно й адекватно перекласти текст, його треба перш належно проаналізувати. 29. Студент не підозрював, що той уривок міг мати стільки незнайомих йому слів-технічних термінів. 30. Усі погодилися, що уривок міг бути перекладений за коротший час.

Ex. 6. Suggest possible contextual equivalents for the subjective with the infinitive constructions below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian:

1. They were seen to just touch each other's hands, and look each at the other's left eye only. 2. She wants, I'm sure, to be seen today. 3. Paper is

27. Can you ever forgive me for doubting you? 28. I don't much care to leaving London. 29. To Dorothy, pleased at having confounded him, it seemed a good moment to leave. 30. He did not remember ever having been in that room. 31. You give that girl absolutely no credit for having any good taste. 32. He insisted on coming downstairs with her and putting her into a cab. 33. There's no objection in going back to that. 34. I wouldn't mind making an exception in your favour if it would amuse you to come. 35. There is no use in standing here arguing about it. 36. She has been reduced to working as a nursemaid. 37. You do not object to having your picture taken, Mr. Eden? 38. He had a way of finding out whom the yellow car belonged to. 39. She was completely stunned at having left Paul's notebook on the train. 40. One was not given his choice of having plums or not having plums. 41. I can't bear the thought of doing it in front of all those important people. 42. They were not in the habit of exchanging embraces at odd hours of the day. 43. There is no use in losing your temper.

Ex. 2. Offer the appropriate means and ways of faithful translating into Ukrainian the adverbial gerunds and sentences containing them.

1. I did this by loosening all the planks, by cutting the sinews, and heating the pitch that bound them together. 2. Finally, after having abandoned so many, he decided that he must act or return defeated. 3. After taking off her stage make-up Julia had not done anything. 4. Mr. Bumble's conduct on being left to himself was rather inexplicable. 5. After a long period of writing, editing and patching up, we agreed on a final draft. 6. In five minutes they were at the Northern Light building, and without being kept too long they were shown up to Page's office. 7. Page left for Manchester without telling Malcomb about it. 8. In uttering those words, he was conscious of a girl coming down from the common just above them. 9. The day was spent in preparing and writing the articles to the new issue. 10. Upon reaching the park he waited and waited and Daisy did not come. 11. After being expelled he became a reporter to Gas World. 12. Broken edges on lawns can be fixed by removing a square of turf and replacing it in the reverse position. 13. He always ended up by sending her his best love and signing himself "hers very affectionately..." 14. And he felt that he should more profoundly spend his evenings ... by going to outlying theatres and trying to find talent. 15. They started by breaking a cup. 16. Before following her in her round of seeking, let us look at the sphere in which her future was to lie. 17. When the two men had gone, she looked through the photographs again before putting them back. 18. She consoled herself by thinking that he loved her as much as he was capable of loving. 19. I don't suppose you feel much like talking about it now.

b) an attributive infinitival word-group or an infinitive:

...there was **no chance of their being left** for a moment by themselves. –
...у них не було жодної можливості навіть хвилину **побути самим/**
щоб їх залишили самими.

5) when used in an adverbial function, the gerundial complex may respectively be translated as an adverbial modifier expressed by *diyepryslivnyk* or as a functionally corresponding subordinate clause:

On my being settled at Doctor Strong's I wrote to her again. – 1. **Після того, як мене поселили** у лікаря Стронга, я знову написав їй листа.
2. **Поселившись у лікаря Стронга**, я знову написав їй листа.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. Give examples of the verbal and nominal functions of the active and passive gerund in English sentences and offer your ways of faithful rendering of these functional meanings into Ukrainian.
2. Give examples of different functions of gerundial complexes in the sentences and offer your ways of rendering them into Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. State the function (nominal or verbal) of the gerund in the sentences below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Talking mends no holes; winning the war is what counts. 2. Fishing kills me exactly as it keeps me alive. 3. Seeing and doing are two entirely different things. 4. Avoiding difficulties is not my method. 5. Perhaps being conscientious was a family trait. 6. Oh, well, it's no good crying over spilt milk. 7. Not having money does that. 8. Being adored is a nuisance. 9. Having a baby settled her. 10. Do you want me to go on seeing you? 11. Gatsby had intended writing him. 12. I remember the candles being lit again. 13. He continued blinking his eyes and trying to smile. 14. I'm not used to living out of doors. 15. She's awfully keen on getting in the Siddon Theatre. 16. Then he began asking people casually if they knew her. 17. She never thought of doing anything. 18. He cursed himself for having come, and at the same time resolved that, happen what would, having come, he would carry it through. 19. Oh, what the good of beating about the bush? 20. I can count upon getting back to France at the end of my six years. 21. But come, I am forgetting your reason for calling. 22. I don't remember seeing either of them. 23. I don't mind telling you. 24. I only wanted to thank you for writing to me. 25. Now he remembered coming down through the timber in the dark holding the horse's tail... 26. That's a trick worth learning.

said to have been invented in China. 4. He was impelled to reestablish their lines of communication. 5. She was not expected to reply, but she did. 6. They're certainly entitled to think that, and they're entitled to feel respect for their opinions. 7. The economic problems facing France are certain to have strong repercussions. 8. They were told to get the children back to sleep. 9. He was thought to be honest and kindly. 10. You appear to be in poor shape, all the same. 11. Her name appeared to be Millicent Pole. 12. I just happened to drive up. 13. Bob finds it impossible to keep pace with stroke, because stroke rows in such an extraordinary fashion. 14. He seemed to be asking what was the matter with me. 15. I seem to have promised that I'd take you into my laboratory. 16. I seem to be getting over it a little. 17. The tower seemed to rock in wind. 18. For about ten days we seemed to have been living on nothing but cold meat, cake, and bread and jam. 19. The goods are reported to have been awaiting shipment for several days. 20. The girl seemed to perceive that a question of taste was concerned. 21. He seemed to take rather a fancy to me. 22. She seemed, indeed, to have heard it before. 23. Some fellows seem to know everybody and exactly how to work them. 24. The child is likely to face a first period of uncertainty and bewilderment on being taken into care. 25. Being subject to endorsement by the Cortes, the "reform" is likely to be of little practical significance. 26. The money is unlikely to be repaid, unless there is a fundamental change in the policies of the United Federation. 27. The latest cease fire agreement between the worrying forces in Bosnia is unlikely to hold.

Ex. 7. Translate the sentences using the subjective with the infinitive construction.

1. Вважається, що регулярні фізичні вправи дозволяють запобігти серцево-судинним захворюванням, особливо інфаркту міокарда. 2. Рівень безробіття залишається низьким (менше 3 відсотків), однак передбачається, що він зросте у зв'язку із збільшенням кількості банкрутств фірм. 3. Передбачається, що уряд ухвалить рішення стосовно того, чи можна звільняти від податку на нерухоме майно ті групи, які називають себе релігійними. 4. Корейський алфавіт було створено у XV столітті і він вважається першим фонетичним алфавітом у Східній Азії. 5. Населення Азії зростає швидкими темпами – близько 2 відсотків на рік, і, як очікується, воно подвоїться на початку наступного тисячоліття. 6. Вважається, що кодекс Хаммурапі суттєво вплинув на розвиток близькосхідної цивілізації. 7. Вважається, що вітамін Е може зменшувати ризик захворювання на рак. 8. У психіатричному лікуванні вважається, що особа зазнала суттєвої депресії, якщо вона втратила інтерес до

будь-якої звичайної діяльності. 9. Мафія, члени якої мешкають у багатьох великих містах США, вважається найпотужнішою мережею організованої злочинності. 10. Чай, що виробляється на нижніх схилах Гімалаїв, вважається одним із найкращих у світі. 11. Очікується, що уряд уживе заходів з метою зменшення безробіття та інфляції. 12. Вважають, що назва Києва походить від імені його легендарного засновника князя Кия. 13. Передбачалося, що він виграє другу золоту медаль на літніх Олімпійських іграх 2008 року в Пекіні. 14. Вважається, що цей інстинкт є основою тривалої залежності від матері.

WAYS OF TRANSLATING GERUNDIAL COMPLEXES/CONSTRUCTIONS

The choice of the way of translation of a gerundial complex greatly depends on the paradigmatic form of its gerundial component, its lexical meaning and on the lexical meaning of its nominal/secondary subject component. When used as a complex subject, this secondary predication construction may be rendered depending on the paradigmatic form and meaning of its gerundial component, through the following syntactic units of the same function:

1) as a subordinate noun word-group or a subordinate clause:

Tom's coming was a blessing. – Томів приїзд був великою розрадою.

2) when used as a complex predicative or part of a compound verbal predicate, the gerundial complex may be translated into Ukrainian with the help of a functionally and semantically equivalent part of the compound verbal aspect predicate expressed by an infinitive or noun:

It was Shchedryk's singing that made it well-known in Poland and now in France. – Саме спів дитячого хору "Щедрик" приніс йому визнання у Польщі, а тепер і у Франції.

3) when used as a complex object, the gerundial construction may have various semantic, functional and partly structural realizations in Ukrainian:

a) the object subordinate clause:

I didn't like his hearing such stupid things. – Мені не подобалось, що він слухає такі нерозумні розмови.

b) an object subordinate clause or a noun phrase, the choice of which rests with the translator, who suggests the most fitting lexical and structural equivalent for the gerundial complex in Ukrainian:

I think everybody looked forward to his coming back. – 1. Думаю, всі чекали, що він повернеться. 2. По-моєму, всі чекали на його повернення.

4) when used in the attributive function the gerundial complex may be translated in some ways, which are predetermined by the lexical meaning and structural form of the gerundial complex:

a) an attributive subordinate clause:

...she was tortured by the thought of Michael's unhappiness and her baby being looked after by strangers. – ...її мучила думка, що Майкл буде нещасливим і що її дитя доглядатимуть чужі люди.

2) a verbal word-group or a subordinate clause:

... *the need for being loved* began to wrestle with her pride. – 1. ... потреба **бути коханою** увійшла в конфлікт з її погордою. 2. Потреба в тому, щоб її **кохали**, зіткнулася з її погордою.

3) an infinitival sentence introduced by the conjunction or an object subordinate clause:

Only to think of being married to such a girl. – 1. Подумати тільки, щоб **одружитися** з такою дівчиною. 2. Подумати тільки, щоб **така дівчина та вийшла за нього заміж**.

4) a subordinate clause and no other means:

... *she felt a strange certainty of being watched.* – ... у неї була якась/майже впевненість, що за нею **спостерігають**.

WAYS OF TRANSLATING THE PARTICIPLES AND PARTICIPIAL CONSTRUCTIONS

The choice of the method and means for translating English participial constructions into Ukrainian is predetermined by the general implicit and dependent explicit meanings of the participle itself. These meanings reflect the lexico-grammatical nature of the participle as a verbal. Namely: 1) its voice, tense, and aspect distinctions; 2) its lexical and grammatical meanings; 3) its functions in English and Ukrainian word-groups and sentences.

It is not always possible to translate English V_{ing}N or NV_{ing} pattern word-groups with the help of these same structural types of word-groups in Ukrainian. Especially when the participles originate from the verbs of motion, due to which the word-groups are translated into Ukrainian mostly with the help of attributive subordinate clauses:

The house was alive with ... running voices. – Будинок наповнювали голоси..., що лунали повсюди.

In some cases, attributive present participles are translated with the help of Ukrainian equivalents of the same nature, even though they originate from the verbs of motion:

There came a rushing clatter of footsteps. – Раптом залунали, наростаючи, кроки полісменів.

English attributive past participles are mostly translated into Ukrainian with the help of the past participles:

They came to a deserted store. – Вони прийшли до покинутої/залишеної комори.

English predicative participles may sometimes undergo, when being translated into Ukrainian, turn into a finite form of the verb, i.e., into a simple verbal predicate:

The weather looked settled. – Настала, здавалось, погода.

The English past participle used as part of a compound verbal/nominal predicate may often be translated with the help of perfective and non-perfective verbs:

What is done can not be undone. – Що зроблено, те зроблено. (Що з воза впало, те пропало.)

When used in an adverbial function, the English indefinite and perfect participles have mostly *diyepryslivnyks* for their semantic and functional equivalents in Ukrainian:

Having gained her degree, she was doing no more reading. – *Отримавши вчений ступінь, вона вже не відводила стільки часу на читання.*

When translating English passive participles preference is given to *diyepryslivnyks*:

I am going the same day myself having been detained here two days by the flood. – *Затримавшись тут два дні через повінь, я тепер і сам поїду звідси в цей самий день.*

TRANSLATION OF THE GERUND AND GERUNDIAL COMPLEXES

Translation of the gerund performing its nominal or verbal functions in the sentence usually does not create great difficulties. Care should be taken, however, when identifying the nature of the **-ing**form verbal, which may influence its way of translation. Thus, the **-ing**form *moving* in the sentence below, where it has an attributive function, may be taken by mistake for the present participle. In reality, however, it has the nature of a gerund which is also proved by its syntactic function:

Chester liked a moving day to be dry and fair. – *Честеру подобалося, що в день переїзду була суха гарна погода.*

Gerunds of nominal function are usually translated into Ukrainian as nouns of the corresponding lexical meaning:

Crying and praying followed all over the house. – *По всьому дому лунав плач упереміш з молитвою.*

Predicative and subjective gerund may also be translated into Ukrainian as the finite verb:

Deciding is acting. – *Вирішувати – це діяти/означає розпочати діяти.*

Nouns and infinitives are usually employed in Ukrainian as functional equivalents for the English non-prepositional and prepositional gerundial objects:

We all know a thing or two about financing plays now. – *Ми децю-таки знаємо про сьогоденні фінансування вистав.*

The noun or the infinitive is also used in Ukrainian to convey the gerund in its attributive function:

I hated the idea of turning out. – *Про виселення я не допускав навіть думки.*

The perfect gerund is usually translated with the help of the subordinate clause:

I thanked him for having helped me. – *Я подякував йому за те, що він допоміг мені.*

The main means of conveying the meaning and function of the passive gerund are the following:

1) a noun or a corresponding nominal subordinate clause:

I am indebted to Miss Betsey for having been born on a Friday. – *Я зобов'язаний міс Бетсі за своє народження саме в п'ятницю/що я народився саме в п'ятницю.*

fascinating him. 15. She pressed his hand mutely, her eyes dim. 16. Perhaps only ten days ago he had been walking back across the Common park in Boston, his arms full of the books. 17. Gandy, book in hand, the boy looks to his father for rescue. 18. There he stood, his face to the south-east, his cap in his hand. 19. The grove having been cut at 45°, all the difficulties were overcome. 20. Only overcurrent provided, the earth leakage being separated. 21. Transistors being sensitive to light, engineers have to take this property into consideration. 22. Some transistors act as insulators in the darkness, cadmium sulfide presenting one of them. 23. There were lamps on, the first dusk outside. 24. The old man stared out of the window; the setting sun on the trees. 25. So they groped and shuffled along, with their ears pricked up and their paws on the pistols.

Ex. 5. Translate in viva voce the following sentences into English. Use the nominative absolute participial constructions where required.

1. Після того, як лекція закінчилась, всі студенти пішли до читального залу. 2. Оскільки настала сприятлива погода, ми заходились готуватися до етнографічної експедиції. 3. Бартерні операції були заборонені до кінця жовтня, тож сільськогосподарське виробниче об'єднання шукало інших шляхів роздобути потрібні нафтопродукти й запасні частини. 4. Хоч температура повітря була – 15°C, чимало киян купалося в Дніпрі. 5. Він заснув, а світло в кімнаті залишилося горіти до ранку. 6. Всі студенти групи склали успішно зимову сесію, причому жоден з них не отримав посередньої оцінки. 7. Студентів було завчасно попереджено, і ніхто з них не запізнився на нульову пару. 8. У нього вдома не було англо-українського словника, і він змушений був їхати до бібліотеки ім. Вернадського. 9. Оскільки відведений на контрольну роботу час закінчився, студенти стали подавати свої переклади викладачеві на стіл. 10. Хоч запис промови на плівці був нечіткий, всі добре зрозуміли і правильно переклали його. 11. Найвидатніші твори Івана Багряного написані ще в 50-60 роки, причому всі вони побачили світ не на його батьківщині. 12. Мільйони українців змушені жити за кордонами України, причому найбільше їх у Сибіру та на Далекій Півночі Росії. 13. Гелікоптер зазнав катастрофи в горах. Нікого не залишилося в живих. 14. Не було жодних заперечень. Рішення було схвалено. 15. Не маючи тоді іншого виходу, я змушений був заглянути до словника.

WAYS OF TRANSLATING PARTICIPIAL CONSTRUCTIONS/COMPLEXES

The compound verbal predicate with the component present participle is usually transformed in Ukrainian into the simple verbal predicate expressed by a perfective verb:

He stopped, and took me up, and the light came tumbling down the steps on me too. – Він зупинився й підхопив мене, а світло поповзло по східцях і впало також на мене.

A. Ways of Translating the Objective with the Participle Constructions/Complexes

The secondary predication constructions with the present or past participle are used with the verbs of physical and mental perception, as well as with the verb **to have**.

The objective with the present participle constructions may be faithfully translated into Ukrainian in one of the following ways:

1) With the help of the object subordinate clause introduced by the conjunction **що** or by the adverbial connectors **як, коли**:

...he heard her moving about the room. – ... він чув, як вона ходила по кімнаті.

2) With the help of the adverbial subordinate clauses of time, purpose, manner, etc., which testifies to the existence of functional discrepancies in the two languages at the level of syntactic structure, function, and content:

I had seen him last September coming across the square towards the bar of the Continental... – Я бачив його минулого року у вересні, коли він переходив майдан до бару в ресторані Континенталь...

3) On rarer occasions a faithful translation of the objective with the present participle construction may be achieved either with the help of an object subordinate clause or with the help of a semantically equivalent substantival word-group:

I heard someone weeping. – Я чув, як хтось плакав/чийсь плач.

4) With the help of the finite form of the verb, i.e., with the help of the simple verbal predicate:

I can see you marrying after a drink too many. – Ти, бачу, як підін'єш, то ще станеш женихатися тут.

The main ways of translating the objective with the past participle constructions are the following:

1) with the help of an object subordinate clause:

I heard his name mentioned in the crowd. – Я чув, що/як його ім'я називали у натовпі.

2) with the help of a noun in the metaphorical paraphrase: *Я чув його ім'я на вустах натовпу.*

3) by translating the participial complex to Ukrainian sentences having here identical predicative constructions:

When I returned I found the fence broken and the house door opened. – Прийшовши додому, я застав паркан проламаним, а хатні двері відчиненими.

B. Ways of Translating the Subjective with the Participle Constructions

The subjective with the participle are translated into Ukrainian much like the subjective with the infinitive secondary predication constructions. There is, however, some difference between the action expressed by the NV_{inf} pattern constructions and the action expressed by the subjective with the participle N/I/V_{ing} pattern construction. The latter also in Ukrainian expresses an action in process:

He was heard to sing. Чули, що він співав.

He was heard singing. Чули, як/коли він співав.

English simple sentences with the subjective present participle constructions/complexes are mostly transformed in Ukrainian into a complex sentence introduced by the one-member indefinite-personal principal clause or by the infinitive performing the same syntactic function. The introductory indefinite personal/principal clauses and infinitives are *Кажуть/Як кажуть; Повіdomляють; Повіdomляється, що; Очікується, що/Очікують, що:*

He had been seen... pressing his warm lips to the marble brow of an antique statue. – Бачили, ... як він притулювся своїми теплими вустами до мармурового чола античної статуї.

The most confusing for translators are participial constructions with the grammaticalized past participles **given, taken, granted** etc. which are translated into Ukrainian with the help of *diyepryslyvnyks, diyepryslyvnyk* constructions or even via prepositional noun phrases:

Taken together, the results of the reaction proved the existence of some touch in the solution. – Підсумовуючи/У підсумку наслідки реакції підтвердили існування домішок у розчині.

C. Ways of Translating the Nominative Absolute Participial Constructions/Complexes

These English secondary predication word-groups are presented in the three main structurally different types:

1) The nominative absolute participial constructions consisting of a synthetic or analytical paradigm of the present participle. The number of

pillow, she gazed at him with shining eyes. 3. Miss Lawson stood in the doorway smiling rather foolishly after them, her mouth a little open. 4. With her eyes fixed on that great yellow moon of a face from which these entrancing sounds came, Miss Matfield allowed her mind to be carried floating away on these changing currents of music. 5. Well, Livian, now that we're out of that house in there, with everybody snatching and pecking at each other, I can wish you a proper "Happy New Year". 6. With his hand upon her brother's shoulder, Louisa still stood looking at the fire. 7. "Ah", said Mr. Bouderyby, with his thumbs in the arms of his coat. 8. His thought having returned, he concluded that it must be some night bird or large bat. 9. She turned towards him, her smile, a mixture of love and sadness. 10. His face in her hair, he whispered "Vivian, darling..." 11. He sat there, with raw eyes glaring across the room at me. 12. Peter looked up, his head fallen slackly back. 13. Listening to the minutes and other routine business, with his chin clasped on his hand, he let his eyes move from face to face. 14. She took the flowers in her hand and went down, her face carried high under its burden of hair. 15. Jane turned to look at Mrs. McGrador, who all this time remained silent, watching, with her pale unblinking eyes fixed at Jane's face. 16. ... he could see the upswept wide black horns on their heads as they galloped, heads out; the heads not moving. 17. The worship of senses has often, and with much justice, been decried, men feeling a natural instinct of terror about passions and sensations that seem stronger than themselves.

Ex. 4. Analyse the syntagmatic relations between the main constituent parts in the sentences below. Suggest, wherever possible, more than one way of translating the NAPCs and the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Once upstairs, I met the nurse coming down the hall. 2. He felt it (knee) carefully, his hands moving lightly. 3. Coleman lashed out, his voice rising in pitch. 4. The younger man's face was strained, the tears streaming. 5. She now walked unsteadily to the door, the terrors of the future crowding thick upon her. 6. This being his first exam, he was anxious to know the result. 7. They passed her in silence, with their noises in the air, as if she did not exist. 8. Now, the car making a turn around a bank and crossing a green, grassy field, we came in sight of the Masai village. 9. The morning broke, they saw the traces of his fall. 10. He stood beside me in silence, his candle in his hand. 11. She stood in her room pondering this new problem as Clyde arrived, his Xmas package under his arm. 12. That over, she sat back with a sigh and softly rubbed her knee. 13. She was still standing inside the screen door, with the house door open behind her. 14. The boy stood as long as he could, the bitter struggle

children, with Graham still hanging on to Susan, were being carried relentlessly by the current into the path of the water wheel. 11. A police motorcycle escort, engines running noisily, was at the head of the assembling cortege. 12. His door being shut, she softly opened it and spoke to him. 13. These houses, details settled, Hurstwood visited some of the advertised opportunities to purchase an interest in some flourishing down-town bar. 14. Coroner Heith, his official duties completed for the time being, found himself pondering ... how he was to proceed further. 15. And with that thought in mind, he now scanned more briefly, but none the less sharply and critically the various notes, or invitations, or love messages from Sandra.

Ex. 2. State the nature of the syntagmatic relations existing between the NAPC and the matrix clause in the sentences below. Suggest the appropriate type of clause for each NAPC and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. He took her hand gently, their faces close. 2. The younger man's face was strained, the tears streaming. 3. There was no answer, only Vivian's steady gaze meeting his own. 4. His expression was serious, his eyes being troubled. 5. Coleman wheeled serious, his eye on Bannister; his eyes merciless. 6. Barlett was on his feet, his chain flung back, his face flaming red. 7. He was all confusion and embarrassment on the instant, the blood flushing on his neck and brow. 8. They moved toward the Vicarage, each making enormous effort to find excuse for the other. 9. He speared Brad with a long stare, his black eyes glittering. 10. Bendabb jumped out, Leighton heating and pulling himself from the limousine behind the younger executive. 11. Rossman withdrew and Himmler returned to his work, the only sound in the room the steady scratching of his pen. 12. Buddha sat as Buddha always sits, with his lap empty. 13. With me working and not home until dark, he hangs around with that bad crowd toward the bridge. 14. The sentry was still standing at the far box with his back turned. 15. With Adna gone too, Mr. Wipple tried to run the farm with just him to help. 16. Her face tear-streaked but expressionless, almost vacuous, she picked up her handbag from the floor, opened it, and took out a small pea-green clothbound book. 17. She was lying asleep, with her face sort of on the side of the pillow. 18. They went out by the gate, he with his arm round her waist, and were lost in the night.

Ex. 3. Analyse the syntagmatic relations existing between the NAPC and its matrix clause in each sentence below. Suggest the appropriate way of translating the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Meanwhile Andrew, with his eyes fixed upon the glass jars before him, had been stumbling upon the specimens. 2. Her cheek pressed against the

components/elements in the paradigm of the participle has actually no influence on the expression of meaning and translation of this predicative construction:

This duty done, we unfilled our glasses, lit our pipes, and resumed the discussion upon our state of health. – Оскільки з цим було **вирішено**, ми осушили келихи, запалили люльки й знову стали бідкатись про своє здоров'я.

2) The second structural type constitute the nominative absolute participial constructions that contain no participle component at all. The relation of the predication in complexes of this type is implicitly inherent in and is realized through a prepositional or a substantival word-group:

He sat down, his face serious and intent, and his fingers began to race across the keyboard. – Він сів **серйозний і зосереджений** за рояль, і його пальці швидко забігали по клавішах.

3) The third structural type form subjectless nominative absolute participial complexes:

Though being left out all night in the rain, the metal had not rusted. – Метал хоч і **пролежав цілу ніч під дощем**, не поіржавів.

4) The fourth structural type constitute nominative absolute participial constructions whose semantic reference to a part of the introductory clause is quite vague and scarcely traced. Such nominative absolute participial constructions function together with their secondary subjects as regular classes of a semi-composite sentence:

She reached the lake and stood there staring at it, the wind whipping the thin night-gown around her body. – Коли вона підійшла до озера й стала, вдивляючись у нього, **вітер затріпотів тонесенькою нічною сорочкою, що тісно облягала її тіло**.

D. Ways of Identification of Implicit Meanings in the Nominative Absolute Participial Constructions

Among the most frequent adverbial meanings are temporal and causal, which are rendered into Ukrainian with the help of the corresponding subordinate clauses:

I can't write with you standing there, Margery. – Я не можу, **Марджері, писати, коли ти стоїш там**.

A temporal meaning may also be indicated by an adverb/adverbial expression in the nominative absolute participial construction or by the corresponding tense forms in the introductory clause:

Mr. Quest, once again interrupted, turned his darky-irritable eyes on him. – **Квест, коли його знову обірвали,** глянув на нього своїми чорними сердитими очима.

The nominative absolute participial constructions of causative meaning may also occupy a postpositive position in the sentence, i.e., after the introductory clause:

We were walking by ourselves for an hour, George having remained in the hotel to write a letter to his aunt. – Мидесь із годину ходили вдвох, бо Джордж зостався в готелі писати тітці листа.

The nominative absolute participial constructions can also express other meanings and relations in the sentence. Then they are translated into Ukrainian respectively as corresponding nominal (or adverbial) subordinate clauses:

It was Dr. Dornbergen, his hands inevitably busy with his pipe. – Це був лікар Дорнберген, руки якого постійно крутять люльку.

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. Ways of rendering the meaning of English word-groups with prepositive and postpositive present and past participles into Ukrainian.
2. Ways of translating the objective with the present and past participle constructions/complexes into Ukrainian.
3. Ways of translating the subjective with the present/past participle constructions into Ukrainian.

EXERCISES

Ex. 1. Choose an appropriate Ukrainian equivalent for each English present/past participle first and then suggest a faithful translation of the following sentences:

1. The barking dog increased his tempo.
2. Dr. Maephall looked at the falling rain.
3. He heard the soft snow falling from a branch.
4. A few early fallen oak leaves strewed the terrace already.
5. Along the unpaved roads there were a few little houses.
6. Here was a woman sitting before the fire.
7. Wherever you looked, there were couples strolling, bending to the flowers, greeting, moving on over the lawn.
8. She found herself in a wretched little low kitchen lighted by a small lamp.
9. She was in their bedroom sitting by the window.
10. A cold wind swept the pavement, bearing a scrap of silver paper from a chocolate box across the lamp-light.
11. He was in an ecstasy, dreaming dreams and reconstructing the scene just past.
12. So Martin went on into a thorough study of evolution, mastering the subject more and more himself and being convinced by the corroborative testimony of a thousand independent writers.
13. Having shaken himself free from his old

His head lowered, holding to the banister, Andrew went upstairs. – Тримуючись за перила, з низько похиленою головою, Ендрю пішов до себе нагору.

3) as a participial (diyepryslivnyk) construction or a subordinate (mostly adverbial) clause:

The champagne poured, Andrew sat back. – Наливши шампанського, Ендрю знову сів.

4) with the help of a prepositional noun:

He was watching her, his eyes amused. – Він з цікавістю спостерігав за нею.

5) by an adverbial substantival word-group or a single adverb:

His voice low, Alexander said, "He died, didn't he?" – Олександр стиха запитав: "Він помер, так?"

?? Suggested Topics for Discussion

1. Define the nature and structural forms of the nominative absolute participial constructions and give all possible ways of rendering their meanings into Ukrainian.
2. Give examples of Ukrainian semantic equivalents rendering the meanings of the English nominative absolute participial constructions in the sentence.

EXERCISES

Ex.1. State the nature of the semantic and syntactic relations existing between the main constituent parts in the sentences below. Suggest an appropriate subordinate clause for each NAPC and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. My private station being that of a university professor, I was naturally deeply interested in the system of education in England.
2. But Henry VIII being dead, nothing was done.
3. He had seen Jody with his head slowly moving about.
4. After a first session of the Six, with the British Prime Minister waiting outside, there seemed no reconciling of the French and the Five.
5. Patterson, his habit of politeness back in place, inquired, "Do you want to take questions as we go, Alex, or leave them to the end?"
6. For an instant, with Mike holding her, she felt the same solace and relief, as when years before she had run, a little girl, into her mother's arms.
7. The message reported, they walked on.
8. The service in the Chapel over, the mourners filed up again to guard the body to the tomb.
9. The men had been sent out to dine at Eustache's Club, it being felt that they must be fed up.
10. The

STRUCTURAL TYPES OF UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE UNITS CONVEYING THE MEANINGS OF THE NOMINATIVE ABSOLUTE PARTICIPIAL CONSTRUCTIONS

Translation of nominative absolute participial constructions (NAPC) is often connected with considerable difficulties. More than one Ukrainian version may be suggested for some of such constructions:

Several of his letters being ignored, Martin indited an angry one which drew a reply. – 1) **Оскільки** на попередні листи газета відмовчалася, Мартін надіслав їм сердитого листа, на який прийшла відповідь. 2) **Після того, як** газета не відповіла на попередні листи, Мартін надіслав їм сердитого листа, на який надійшла відповідь.

The NAPC, being a specifically English lexico-syntactic unit, may often be endowed with different meanings which require the employment of various means of rendering them, into Ukrainian.

When the secondary subject of the NAPC is in no logical interrelation with the action expressed by the predicate of the matrix clause, i.e., when the secondary subject functions as the agent in the NAPC, the latter is translated as a co-ordinate clause or as an independent sentence:

There was a pause, Coleman listening. – 1) Настала пауза, і Коулмен прислухався. 2) Настала пауза. Коулмен прислухався.

The lexical and functional meanings of different NAPCs in simple and composite sentences may sometimes be rendered in Ukrainian with the help of some other means:

1) with the help of the participial (diyepryslivnyk) construction or by means of a single diyepryslivnyk:

The two guards listened, their faces turned to the rifle-slit, their mouths hanging open. – Обидва вартіві слухали, пороззявлявши роти і повернувшись обличчям до амбразури.

2) with the help of a prepositional noun, a noun phrase or a participial/diyepryslivnyk construction:

companions and old ways of life, and having no new companions, nothing remained for him but to read. 14. Maria, having heard his groans through the thin partition, came into his room, to put hot flat-irons against his body and damp cloths upon his aching eyes. 15. ... being unused to such appraisements, he did not know how to value it. 16. But she, who knew little of the world of men, being a woman was keenly aware of his burning eyes. 17. He halted, with a laugh, and turned, facing them. 18. The street was full of people, laughing and going home. 19. Wishing him to finish the work in time, Andrew decided to ask Chris to help him.

Ex. 2. State the nature of the participial constructions in the sentences below and translate them into Ukrainian.

1. Suddenly he heard someone running down the stairs. 2. Through the open door of her room, he saw her pushing up her window. 3. I had seen her three hours ago turning off the main road. 4. He saw the car coming over the rise of a hill. 5. Just look at the rain coming down! 6. Suddenly I saw the brush moving on the opposite side of the ravine. 7. I hear him calling her name. 8. I thought I detected a bazooka replying, then all was quiet again. 9. You'll have them fighting. 10. She could hear the man and Soames talking together. 11. And yet I don't see him doing it. 12. And yet we can see him taking no further notice. 13. I don't want them writing home. 14. Despite his concern for Alexander, Coleman found himself becoming annoyed. 15. As he spoke, Mike Seddrus found himself regarding this girl with even greater interest. 16. David Coleman found himself liking this girl. 17. I listened to him breathing regularly. 18. One evening he was seen going into this very house, but was never seen coming out of it. 19. Did you ever see baseball played? 19. I heard your testimonial read in the Police Court, Fleur. 20. He saw her face contorted for a moment with the extremity of his feeling. 21. On Wednesday morning Julia had her face massaged and her hair waved. 22. He saw her arms raised as she fixed her hair before a mirror. 23. But they would feel their tails being tied! 24. At six forty-five I walked down to the quay to watch the American planes unloaded. 25. We have the enemy almost surrounded. 26. I always see you this time of the year going up. 27. This point is obvious: given the choice, businessmen would rather not pay bribes. 28. Given the shortage of officers, it was not unusual for majors or captains to command brigades. 29. Given those anxieties, Germany's political and journalistic establishment enthusiastically greeted the appointment of Mr. Kornblum. 30. Given his background, Clinton doubted his own ability to have a successful marriage.

Ex. 3. Translate the sentences using absolute participial construction (Participle II+preposition with).

1. Внаслідок пожежі загинуло 56 чоловік, а 38 поки що вважаються зниклими без вісті. 2. Судячи з документів, помешкання були під капітальним ремонтом лише два роки тому, і була встановлена нова сантехніка. 3. Бريدж популярний у всьому світі, і відповідні клуби відкриті у всіх великих містах. 4. Фламандські художники, такі як Ганс Мемлінг, звичайно малювали такі портрети, де натурщик сидів перед вікном, що відкривало мікроскопічно докладний вид на фламандський ландшафт. 5. Через хвилину ми побачили голову кота, який в зубах міцно тримав таргана. 6. Ця експозиція охоплює новітню історію Італії, а фотографії взяті з європейських музеїв та зібрань видавництва “Алінарі”. 7. Згідно з даними, наведеними Коляденком, на 1 квітня у країні було 2041 банк і 4660 їх зареєстрованих філій. 8. Маючи впалі щоки, він виглядає жалюгідним. 9. Німеччина була утворена на федеративній основі, коли певні повноваження залишалися за федеральними землями. 10. Оскільки Австрію ретельно не допускали до німецьких справ, у 1867 році Бісмарк створив Північно німецьку конфедерацію, об'єднавши північно німецькі землі під егідою федерального уряду із домінуванням Прусії.

Ex. 4. Translate the sentences using absolute participial construction (Participle I+preposition with).

1. Вертикальна інтеграція, коли кінокомпанії володіють кінотеатрами, де демонструються їхні кінофільми, становила комерційну основу кіновиробництва у наступні 30 років. 2. Обробка каменів, плетіння корзин, кераміка та металургія були високорозвиненими ремеслами, традиції яких сягали в окремих випадках найдавніших часів. 3. У більшості випадків діти у системі освіти Великобританії переходять із початкової до середньої школи у віці 11 років, а деякі місцеві власті переводять дітей у віці 12 або 13 років. 4. Головним природним ресурсом, що видобувається у Мексиці, є нафта, виробництво якої у середині 1990-х років сягало 120 млн. тонн на рік. 5. Однак, більшість сільського населення становлять не фермери – а фермери складають лише незначний відсоток усього населення. 6. Засідання ради, де кожний член має один голос, проводяться двічі на рік і рішення вона ухвалює простою більшістю. 7. Іноземні видавничі права стають важливим чинником у видавництві: за деякими оцінками, прибуток великого видавництва від продаж за кордоном може становити по деяких книгах до 40 відсотків від загальної суми прибутків. 8. Лондон –

найважливіший промисловий центр Великобританії, де переважають легка промисловість та виробництво товарів широкого споживання. 9. У 1991 році виробництво електроенергії досягло 455 мільярдів кіловат, з яких на ядерну енергію припадає 70 відсотків із загального обсягу виробництва. 10. Варіювання кольору шкіри людей, відтінки якої бувають від чорної до рожево-білої, має генетичну основу. 11. Головною сільськогосподарською культурою у Мексиці є маїс, виробництво якого становить приблизно 10 мільйонів тонн на рік. 12. Протягом більшості років Нідерланди мають позитивний торговельний баланс, і експорт за вартістю трохи перевищує імпорту. 13. Палеолітичний розподіл праці зберігся й у неолітичному періоді, коли чоловіки пильнували за стадами тварин, а жінки поралися на грядках. 14. Кон'юнктура ринку постійно змінюється, і тому наївно базувати свої розрахунки на сталих параметрах офіційних даних. 15. Деякі викрадення літаків мали суто фінансову підставу, коли повітряні пірати вимагали великих сум викупів за недоторканність пасажирів та членів екіпажу. 16. Кількість тяжких злочинів зростає із року в рік, а центральний уряд не поспішає вживати ефективних заходів.

Ex. 5. Translate complex sentences changing one of the sentences into constructions with past participles.

1. Булгаков народився у Києві, навчався на лікаря, але кинув медицину заради письменства. 2. Місто Черкаси розташоване на західному березі Кременчуцького водосховища на річці Дніпро приблизно у 160 км на південний схід від Києва. Воно є промисловим та культурним центром відповідної області. 3. Бубка народився у Ворошиловграді. Він був гарним легкоатлетом. 4. Місто Чернівці було засноване на початку XV ст. Воно було важливим містом Буковини і перебувало під владою Австрії з 1775 року по 1918 рік. 5. Місто Черкаси відоме з 1394 року. Раніше воно було містом-фортецею у Київському князівстві Великого герцогства литовського. 6. Місто Чернівці розташоване на північному березі ріки Десна на відстані 130 км на північний схід від Києва. Воно є економічним і культурним центром відповідної області. 7. В. Горюхов народився і навчався у Києві. Його дебют відбувся у 1921 році, а у 1928 році він вперше виступив у Лондоні та Нью-Йорку. 8. Будівництво електростанції розпочалося у 1970-х роках. Перший реактор було введено в дію у 1977 році, після чого у 1978 році введений другий реактор, а у 1981 році-третій реактор. 9. Чернівці увійшов до складу Київської Русі у IX ст. Він став одним із найбагатших міст князівства. 10. Сили талібану підійшли близько до кордонів Таджикистану і Узбекистану, і ситуація в регіоні змінилася.